

ISO 20022

Exceptions and Investigations - Maintenance 2019 -
2020

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Payments SEG on 09 January 2020

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Exceptions and Investigations - Maintenance 2019 - 2020.

February 2020

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	5
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	5
2	camt.026.001.08 UnableToApplyV08	8
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	8
2.2	Structure	10
2.3	Constraints	10
2.4	Message Building Blocks	12
3	camt.027.001.08 ClaimNonReceiptV08	20
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	20
3.2	Structure	22
3.3	Constraints	22
3.4	Message Building Blocks	24
4	camt.028.001.10 AdditionalPaymentInformationV10	27
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	27
4.2	Structure	29
4.3	Constraints	30
4.4	Message Building Blocks	33
5	camt.029.001.10 ResolutionOfInvestigationV10	53
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	53
5.2	Structure	55
5.3	Constraints	56
5.4	Message Building Blocks	60
6	camt.030.001.05 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05	79
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	79
6.2	Structure	80
6.3	Constraints	80
6.4	Message Building Blocks	81
7	camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06	85
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	85
7.2	Structure	86
7.3	Constraints	86
7.4	Message Building Blocks	86
8	camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04	89
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	89
8.2	Structure	90
8.3	Constraints	90
8.4	Message Building Blocks	90

9	camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06	92
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	92
9.2	Structure	93
9.3	Constraints	93
9.4	Message Building Blocks	93
10	camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06	95
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	95
10.2	Structure	96
10.3	Constraints	96
10.4	Message Building Blocks	96
11	camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05	99
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	99
11.2	Structure	100
11.3	Constraints	100
11.4	Message Building Blocks	100
12	camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05	103
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	103
12.2	Structure	104
12.3	Constraints	104
12.4	Message Building Blocks	105
13	camt.037.001.08 DebitAuthorisationRequestV08	108
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	108
13.2	Structure	109
13.3	Constraints	109
13.4	Message Building Blocks	111
14	camt.038.001.04 CaseStatusReportRequestV04	114
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	114
14.2	Structure	115
14.3	Constraints	115
14.4	Message Building Blocks	115
15	camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05	118
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	118
15.2	Structure	119
15.3	Constraints	119
15.4	Message Building Blocks	120
16	camt.055.001.09 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV09	124
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	124
16.2	Structure	126
16.3	Constraints	127
16.4	Message Building Blocks	130

17	camt.056.001.09 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV09	142
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	142
17.2	Structure	144
17.3	Constraints	145
17.4	Message Building Blocks	147
18	camt.087.001.07 RequestToModifyPaymentV07	156
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	156
18.2	Structure	159
18.3	Constraints	160
18.4	Message Building Blocks	162
19	Message Items Types	176
19.1	MessageComponents	176
19.2	Message Datatypes	361

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Exceptions and Investigations message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2019/2020 (MCR #147) and approved by the Payments Standards Evaluation Group on 09 January 2020 as ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.026.001.08 UnableToApplyV08	The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.
camt.027.001.08 ClaimNonReceiptV08	The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).
camt.028.001.10 AdditionalPaymentInformationV10	The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.
camt.029.001.10 ResolutionOfInvestigationV10	The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner. This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about. - the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee; - information on the return where applicable.
camt.030.001.05 NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05	The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner. This message is used to inform the case assigner that: - the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action - the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point
camt.031.001.06 RejectInvestigationV06	The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.032.001.04 CancelCaseAssignmentV04	The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.
camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06	The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner. This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.
camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06	The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.
camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05	The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.
camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05	The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.
camt.037.001.08 DebitAuthorisationRequestV08	The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.
camt.038.001.04 CaseStatusReportRequestV04	The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the status of a case.
camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05	The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner. This message is used to report on the status of a case.
camt.055.001.09 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV09	The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).
camt.056.001.09 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV09	The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).

MessageDefinition	Definition
	<p>The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).</p>
<p>camt.087.001.07 RequestToModifyPaymentV07</p>	<p>The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.</p> <p>This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.</p>

2 **camt.026.001.08 UnableToApplyV08**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The UnableToApply message is sent by a case creator or a case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to initiate an investigation of a payment instruction that cannot be executed or reconciled.

Usage

The Unable To Apply case occurs in two situations:

- an agent cannot execute the payment instruction due to missing or incorrect information;
- a creditor cannot reconcile the payment entry as it is received unexpectedly, or missing or incorrect information prevents reconciliation.

The UnableToApply message:

- always follows the reverse route of the original payment instruction;
- must be forwarded to the preceding agents in the payment processing chain, where appropriate;
- covers one and only one payment instruction (or payment entry) at a time; if several payment instructions cannot be executed or several payment entries cannot be reconciled, then multiple UnableToApply messages must be sent.

Depending on what stage the payment is and what has been done to it, for example incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of any error, the unable to apply case may lead to a:

- AdditionalPaymentInformation message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if a truncation or omission in a payment instruction prevented reconciliation;
- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents (this also entails a new corrected payment instruction being issued). Prior to sending the payment cancellation request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a cancellation will follow (CWFV);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction. Prior to sending the modify payment request, the agent should first send a resolution indicating that a modification will follow (MWFV);
- DebitAuthorisationRequest message, sent to the case creator/case assigner, if the payment instruction has reached an incorrect creditor.

The UnableToApply message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator (the instructed party/creditor of a payment instruction) assigns a unique case identification and optionally the reason code for the UnableToApply message. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignees.

The case creator specifies the identification of the underlying payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s).

The UnableToApply Justification element allows the assigner to indicate whether a specific element causes the unable to apply situation (incorrect element and/or mismatched element can be listed) or whether any supplementary information needs to be forwarded.

Outline

The UnableToApplyV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

D. Justification

Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <UblToApply>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		12
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		12
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]	±		13
	Justification <Justfn>	[1..1]			13
{Or	AnyInformation <AnyInf>	[1..1]	Indicator		13
Or	MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>	[1..1]			14
	AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		14
	MissingInformation <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	14
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		15
	AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		16
	IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	16
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		16
	AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		18
Or}	PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssblDplctInstr>	[1..1]	Indicator		18
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	19

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

C3 AdditionalMissingInformationRule

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C5 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or both must be present.

C14 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or any combination of the three must be present.

C15 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C16 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C17 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C18 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C21 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C22 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

2.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

2.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: References the payment instruction or statement entry that a party is unable to execute or unable to reconcile.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following elements (see "[UnderlyingTransaction6Choice](#)" on page 215 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <IntrNtry>	[1..1]	±	C13, C15	216
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]	±	C14	217
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		217

2.4.4 Justification <Justfn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Explains the reason why the case creator is unable to apply the instruction.

Justification <Justfn> contains one of the following **UnableToApplyJustification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyInformation <AnyInf>	[1..1]	Indicator		13
Or	MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>	[1..1]			14
	AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		14
	MissingInformation <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	14
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		15
	AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		16
	IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	16
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		16
	AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		18
Or}	PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssblDplctInstr>	[1..1]	Indicator		18

2.4.4.1 AnyInformation <AnyInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not all available information on the underlying payment instruction is requested.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

2.4.4.2 MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate which information is missing or incorrect.

MissingOrIncorrectInformation <MssngOrIncrctInf> contains the following **MissingOrIncorrectInformation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>	[0..1]	Indicator		14
	MissingInformation <MssngInf>	[0..10]		C3	14
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		15
	AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		16
	IncorrectInformation <IncrctInf>	[0..10]		C2	16
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		16
	AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>	[0..1]	Text		18

2.4.4.2.1 AntiMoneyLaunderingRequest <AMLReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the request is related to an AML (Anti Money Laundering) investigation or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "AMLIndicator" on page 384):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

2.4.4.2.2 MissingInformation <MssngInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Indicates the missing information.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalMissingInformationRule"

MissingInformation <MssngInf> contains the following **UnableToApplyMissing1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		15
	AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>	[0..1]	Text		16

Constraints

- **AdditionalMissingInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalMissingInformation must be present.

On Condition
 /Code is equal to value 'Narrative'
 Following Must be True
 /AdditionalMissingInformation Must be present

2.4.4.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the missing information in a coded form.

Datatype: "UnableToApplyMissingInformation3Code" on page 381

CodeName	Name	Definition
MS01	MissingRemittanceInformation	RemittanceInformation is missing.
MS02	MissingInstructionForNextAgent	Instruction for next agent is missing (former MissingSenderToReceiverInformation split into debtor, credit and next agent information).
MS03	MissingDebtor	Debtor is missing.
MS04	MissingDebtorAccount	DebtorAccount is missing.
MS05	MissingDebtorAgent	DebtorAgent is missing (former MissingFirstAgent for credit transfers).
MS06	MissingAmount	Amount is missing.
MS07	MissingSettlementAccount	SettlementAccount is missing. (former MissingNostroVostroAccount).
MS08	MissingIntermediary	Intermediary is missing.
MS09	MissingInstructingReimbursementAgent	InstructingReimbursementAgent is missing (former MissingReimbursementAgent1).
MS10	MissingInstructedReimbursementAgent	InstructedReimbursementAgent is missing (former MissingReimbursementAgent2).
MS11	MissingThirdReimbursementAgent	Third reimbursement agent is missing (former MissingReimbursementAgent).
MS12	MissingCreditor	Creditor is missing.
MS13	MissingCreditorAccount	CreditorAccount is missing.
MS14	MissingInstruction	Indicates the payment instruction is missing.
MS15	MissingCreditorAgent	Creditor agent is missing (former MissingFirstAgent for direct debits).
MS16	MissingInstructionForCreditorAgent	Instruction for creditor agent is missing (former MissingSenderToReceiverInformation split into debtor, credit and next agent information).
MS17	MissingInstructionForDebtorAgent	Instruction for debtor agent is missing (former MissingSenderToReceiverInformation split into debtor, credit and next agent information).

CodeName	Name	Definition
NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for additional information.

2.4.4.2.2 AdditionalMissingInformation <AddtlMssngInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details about the missing information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

2.4.4.2.3 IncorrectInformation <IncrrectInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Indicates, in a coded form, the incorrect information.

Impacted by: C2 "AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule"

IncorrectInformation <IncrrectInf> contains the following **UnableToApplyIncorrect1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		16
	AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrrectInf>	[0..1]	Text		18

Constraints

- **AdditionalIncorrectInformationRule**

If Code is equal to NARR (Narrative), then AdditionalIncorrectInformation must be present.

On Condition

```
/Code is equal to value 'Narrative'
```

Following Must be True

```
/AdditionalIncorrectInformation Must be present
```

2.4.4.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the missing information in a coded form.

Datatype: "UnableToApplyIncorrectInformation4Code" on page 379

CodeName	Name	Definition
IN01	IncorrectRelatedReference	Related transaction reference is incorrect.
IN02	IncorrectPaymentServiceLevel	Payment type service level is incorrect (former IncorrectBankOperationCode).
IN03	IncorrectCategoryPurpose	Payment type category purpose is incorrect (former IncorrectInstructionCode).
IN04	IncorrectRequestedExecutionDate	RequestedExecutionDate is incorrect.
IN05	IncorrectInterbankSettlementDate	Interbank settlement date is incorrect (former IncorrectValueDate).

CodeName	Name	Definition
IN06	IncorrectInterbankSettlementAmount	Interbank settlement amount is incorrect (former IncorrectSettledAmount).
IN07	IncorrectDebtor	Debtor is incorrect.
IN08	IncorrectDebtorAccount	DebtorAccount is incorrect.
IN09	IncorrectInstructedReimbursementAgent	InstructedReimbursementAgent is incorrect (former IncorrectReceiverCorrespondent).
IN10	IncorrectThirdReimbursementAgent	ThirdReimbursementAgent is incorrect (former IncorrectThirdReimbursementInstitution).
IN11	IncorrectPaymentClearingChannel	Payment type clearing channel is incorrect (former PaymentScheme).
IN12	IncorrectCreditorAgentAccount	CreditorAgentAccount is incorrect (former IncorrectAccountOfBeneficiaryInstitution).
IN13	IncorrectCreditor	Creditor is incorrect.
IN14	IncorrectCreditorAccount	Creditor account is incorrect.
IN15	IncorrectRemittanceInformation	RemittanceInformation is incorrect.
IN16	IncorrectPaymentPurpose	Transaction payment purpose is incorrect.
IN17	IncorrectChargeBearer	ChargeBearer is incorrect (former IncorrectDetailsOfCharges).
IN18	IncorrectInstructionForNextAgent	Instruction for next agent is incorrect (former IncorrectSenderToReceiverInformation).
IN19	IncorrectInstructionForCreditorAgent	Instruction for creditor agent is incorrect (former IncorrectInstructionForFinalAgent).
MM20	MismatchCreditorNameAccount	Name and account of creditor are not matching.
MM21	MismatchDebtorNameAccount	Name and account of debtor are not matching.
MM22	MismatchCreditorAgentNameAccount	Name and account of creditor agent (former FinalAgent) are not matching.
MM25	PendingExecutionDebtorAccountOrIdentification	Payment is pending execution. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the account number or unique identification of the debtor.
MM26	PendingExecutionDebtorNameOrAddress	Payment is pending execution. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the name and/or address of the debtor.
MM27	PaymentExecutedDebtorAccountOrIdentification	Payment has been executed. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the account number or unique identification of the debtor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM28	PaymentExecutedDebtorNameOrAddress	Payment has been executed. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the name and/or address of the debtor.
MM29	PendingExecutionCreditorAccountOrIdentification	Payment is pending execution. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the account number or unique identification of the creditor.
MM30	PendingExecutionCreditorNameOrAddress	Payment is pending execution. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the name and/or address of the creditor.
MM31	PaymentExecutedCreditorAccountOrIdentification	Payment has been executed. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the account number or unique identification of the creditor.
MM32	PaymentExecutedCreditorNameOrAddress	Payment has been executed. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the name and/or address of the creditor.
IN33	IncorrectReportEntryAmount	Amount in statement entry is incorrect.
MM34	InsufficientChargesDetails	Insufficient charges details provided.
MM35	InsufficientPaymentPurpose	Payment purpose needs to be further specified.
IN36	IncorrectSettlementAccount	SettlementAccount is incorrect.
IN37	IncorrectInstructingReimbursementAgent	Instructing reimbursement agent is incorrect.
IN38	IncorrectDebtorAddress	Debtor's address is incorrect.
IN39	IncorrectCreditorAddress	Creditor's address is incorrect.
NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for additional information.

2.4.4.2.3.2 AdditionalIncorrectInformation <AddtlIncrctInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details about the incorrect information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

2.4.4.3 PossibleDuplicateInstruction <PssblDplctInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the referred item is a possible duplicate of a previous instruction or entry.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "TrueFalseIndicator" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

2.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

3 camt.027.001.08 ClaimNonReceiptV08

3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ClaimNonReceipt message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to initiate an investigation for missing funds at the creditor (missing credit entry to its account) or at an agent along the processing chain (missing cover for a received payment instruction).

Usage

The claim non receipt case occurs in two situations:

- The creditor is expecting funds from a particular debtor and cannot find the corresponding credit entry on its account. In this situation, it is understood that the creditor will contact its debtor, and that the debtor will trigger the claim non receipt case on its behalf. A workflow where the creditor directly addresses a ClaimNonReceipt message to its account servicing institution is not retained;
- An agent in the processing chain cannot find a cover payment corresponding to a received payment instruction. In this situation, the agent may directly trigger the investigation by sending a ClaimNonReceipt message to the sender of the original payment instruction.

The ClaimNonReceipt message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If several expected payment instructions/cover instructions are found missing, then multiple ClaimNonReceipt messages must be sent.

Depending on the result of the investigation by a case assignee (incorrect routing, errors/omissions when processing the instruction or even the absence of an error) and the stage at which the payment instruction is being process, the claim non receipt case may lead to a:

- CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if the original payment instruction has been incorrectly routed through the chain of agents. (This also implies that a new, corrected, payment instruction is issued);
- RequestToModifyPayment message, sent to the subsequent agent in the payment processing chain, if a truncation or omission has occurred during the processing of the original payment instruction.

If the above situations occur, the assignee wanting to request a payment cancellation or payment modification should first send out a ResolutionOfInvestigation with a confirmation status that indicates that either cancellation (CWFV) modification (MFWV) or unable to apply (UFWV) will follow. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

In the cover is missing, the case assignee may also simply issue the omitted cover payment or when the initial cover information was incorrect, update the cover (through modification and/or cancellation as required) with the correction information provided in the ClaimNonReceipt message. The case assignee will issue a ResolutionOfInvestigation message with the CorrectionTransaction element mentioning the references of the cover payment.

The ClaimNonReceipt message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignees.

The ClaimNonReceipt message has the following main characteristics:

- Case identification: The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to subsequent case assignee(s);
- Underlying payment: The case creator refers to the underlying payment instruction for the unambiguous identification of the payment instruction. This identification needs to be updated by the subsequent case assigner(s) in order to match the one used with their case assignee(s);
- Missing cover indicator: The MissingCoverIndicator element distinguishes between a missing cover situation (when set to YES - true) or a missing funds situation (when set to NO - false);
- CoverCorrection: The CoverCorrection element allows the case assigner to provide corrected cover information, when these are incorrect in the underlying payment instruction for which the cover is issued.

Outline

The ClaimNonReceiptV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

Usage: In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.

D. CoverDetails

Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ClnNonRct>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		24
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		24
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]	±		24
	CoverDetails <CoverDtls>	[0..1]	±		25
	InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>	[0..1]			25
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		25
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		26
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	26

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C10 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C11 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or both must be present.

C14 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or any combination of the three must be present.

C15 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C16 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C17 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C18 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C21 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C22 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 Assignment <Assgnt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

3.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

3.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the payment instruction for which the Creditor has not received the funds.

Usage: In case of a missing cover, it must be the identification of the related payment instruction.

In case of a claim non receipt initiated by the debtor, it must be the identification of the instruction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following elements (see "[UnderlyingTransaction6Choice](#)" on page 215 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]	±	C13, C15	216
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]	±	C14	217
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		217

3.4.4 CoverDetails <CoverDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the cover related information of a claim non receipt investigation.

Usage:

The absence of the cover details means that the message is not a cover related investigation.

CoverDetails <CoverDtls> contains the following elements (see "[MissingCover4](#)" on page 238 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		238
	CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	239

3.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne> contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		25
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		26

3.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

Datatype: "ExternalAgentInstruction1Code" on page 367

3.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

3.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

4 **camt.028.001.10**

AdditionalPaymentInformationV10

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner.

This message is used to provide additional or corrected information on a payment instruction or statement entry, in order to allow reconciliation.

Usage

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message provides elements which are usually not reported in a statement or advice (for example full remittance information or identification of parties other than the account servicing institution and the account owner). It complements information about a payment instruction that has already been received, in the form of one or several entries of the original payment instruction.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message covers one and only one original payment instruction. If several payment instructions need further details, multiple AdditionalPaymentInformation messages must be used, one for each of the payment instructions.

The AdditionalPaymentInformation message may be used as a result of two investigation processes and in a way outlined below.

- A ClaimNonReceipt workflow raised by the creditor or recipient of the payment: This means that the payment instruction has reached the creditor or beneficiary. The account owner needs further details or correct information for its reconciliation processes. The AdditionalPaymentInformation can be used to provide the missing information;

- A RequestToModifyPayment workflow raised by the debtor or one of the intermediate agents upstream: When the payment instruction has reached its intended recipient and the modification does not affect the accounting at the account servicing institution, this AdditionalPaymentInformation message allows the account owner to receive further particulars or correct information about a payment instruction or an entry passed to its account.

The AdditionalPayment Information message cannot be used to trigger a request for modification of a payment instruction activity. A RequestToModifyPayment message must be used. In other words, if a debtor or one of intermediate agent (excluding the account servicing institution of the creditor) realises the some information was missing in the original payment instruction, he should not use an AdditionalPaymentInformation but instead a RequestToModifyPayment message.

It is assumed that when an account servicing institution sends out an AdditionalPaymentInformation message, the institution is fairly confident that this will resolve the case. Therefore it does not need to wait for a Resolution Of Investigation message. Neither does the account owner, or whoever receives the additional information, need to send back a ResolutionOfInvestigation message. Positive resolution in this case is implicit. Both parties are expected to close the case. In the event that the problem does not go away, a party can re-open the case.

Outline

The AdditionalPaymentInformationV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

D. Information

Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AddtlPmtInf>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		33
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		33
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]	±		34
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]		C7, C9, C13, C14, C15, C16, C17, C18, C22, C24, C25, C26, C27, C23	34
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		39
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		39
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		39
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		40
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	40
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		40
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		41
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		41
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		42
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		42
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		42
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C28, C29, C30, C31, C33, C34	43

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		45
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		45
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		45
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		46
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		46
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±		46
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		47
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		47
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		47
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		48
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		48
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		48
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		49
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		49
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		49
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		50
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		50
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		50
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±		50
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			51
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		51
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		51
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		52
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		52
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C32	52

4.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CreditorAgentAccountRule

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 DebtorAgentAccountRule

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

C10 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C11 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C14 IntermediaryAgent1Rule

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

C15 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C16 IntermediaryAgent2Rule

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

C17 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

C18 IntermediaryAgent3Rule

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

C19 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or both must be present.

C20 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or any combination of the three must be present.

C21 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C22 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C23 PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

C24 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C25 PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

C26 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

C27 PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

C28 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C29 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C30 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C31 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C32 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C33 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C34 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

4.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

4.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following elements (see "[UnderlyingTransaction6Choice](#)" on page 215 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]	±	C13, C15	216
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]	±	C14	217
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		217

4.4.4 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional information to the underlying payment instruction.

Impacted by: [C7 "CreditorAgentAccountRule"](#), [C9 "DebtorAgentAccountRule"](#), [C13 "IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C14 "IntermediaryAgent1Rule"](#), [C15 "IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C16 "IntermediaryAgent2Rule"](#), [C17 "IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C18 "IntermediaryAgent3Rule"](#), [C22 "PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule"](#), [C24 "PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule"](#), [C25 "PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule"](#), [C26 "PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule"](#), [C27 "PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule"](#), [C23 "PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline"](#)

Information <Inf> contains the following PaymentComplementaryInformation9 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		38
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		39
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		39
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		39
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		40
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		40
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C8	40
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		40
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		41
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		41
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		42
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		42
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		42
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C11, C12, C28, C29, C30, C31, C33, C34	43
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		45
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		45
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		45
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		46
	IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>	[0..1]	±		46
	IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±		46
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		47
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		47
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		47
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		48
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		48

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		48
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		49
	PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>	[0..1]	±		49
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		49
	PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>	[0..1]	±		50
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		50
	PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>	[0..1]	±		50
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>	[0..1]	±		50
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			51
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		51
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		51
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		52
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		52

Constraints

- **CreditorAgentAccountRule**

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /CreditorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
  /CreditorAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **DebtorAgentAccountRule**

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /DebtorAgent is absent
Following Must be True
  /DebtorAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
  /IntermediaryAgent1Account Must be absent
```

- **IntermediaryAgent1Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /IntermediaryAgent1 is present
```

Following Must be True
/CreditorAgent Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent2Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent2Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent1 Must be present

- **IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule**

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent3 is absent
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent3Account Must be absent

- **IntermediaryAgent3Rule**

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/IntermediaryAgent3 is present
Following Must be True
/IntermediaryAgent2 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent1 is absent
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent1Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline**

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is absent
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent2Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent2Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

On Condition
/PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present
Following Must be True
/PreviousInstructingAgent1 Must be present

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is absent

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account Must be absent

- **PreviousInstructingAgent3Rule**

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

On Condition

/PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present

Following Must be True

/PreviousInstructingAgent2 Must be present

4.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

4.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

4.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

4.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		304
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		305
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		305
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			305
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		305

4.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

4.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

4.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

4.4.4.8 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	181
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	182
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	182

4.4.4.9 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

4.4.4.10 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

4.4.4.11 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

4.4.4.12 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

4.4.4.13 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.**DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

4.4.4.14 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

4.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

4.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.

Impacted by: [C11 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C28 "SettlementMethodAgentRule"](#), [C29 "SettlementMethodClearingRule"](#), [C30 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule"](#), [C31 "SettlementMethodCoverRule"](#), [C33 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C34 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"](#)

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following elements (see "[SettlementInstruction7](#)" on page 342 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±		345
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		346
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		347
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		347
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		347

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'
Or
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'
Following Must be True
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
And
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And
    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent
```

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And
    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or
    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And
    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And
    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

4.4.4.17 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

4.4.4.18 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

4.4.4.19 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

4.4.4.20 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.**IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

4.4.4.21 IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.*Usage:* If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.**IntermediaryAgent3 <IntrmyAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

4.4.4.22 IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent3Account <IntrmyAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

4.4.4.23 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

4.4.4.24 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

4.4.4.25 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

4.4.4.26 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

4.4.4.27 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

4.4.4.28 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		246

4.4.4.29 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 387

4.4.4.30 PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

PreviousInstructingAgent1 <PrvsInstgAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

4.4.4.31 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent1Account <PrvsInstgAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

4.4.4.32 PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.**PreviousInstructingAgent2 <PrvsInstgAgt2>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

4.4.4.33 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.**PreviousInstructingAgent2Account <PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

4.4.4.34 PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.**PreviousInstructingAgent3 <PrvsInstgAgt3>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

4.4.4.35 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

PreviousInstructingAgent3Account <PrvsInstgAgt3Acct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

4.4.4.36 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		51
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		51

4.4.4.36.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 374

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

4.4.4.36.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

4.4.4.37 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[InstructionForCreditorAgent3](#)" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		262
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		262

4.4.4.38 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation16](#)" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		338
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		338

4.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C32 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

5 **camt.029.001.10**

ResolutionOfInvestigationV10

5.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform of the resolution of a case, and optionally provides details about.

- the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee;
- information on the return where applicable.

Usage

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message is used by the case assignee to inform a case creator or case assigner about the resolution of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to communicate about several cases, then several Resolution Of Investigation messages must be sent.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message provides:

- the final outcome of the case, whether positive or negative;
- optionally, the details of the corrective action undertaken by the case assignee and the information of the return.

Whenever a payment instruction has been generated to solve the case under investigation following a claim non receipt or an unable to apply, the optional CorrectionTransaction component present in the message must be completed.

Whenever the action of modifying or cancelling a payment results in funds being returned or reversed, an investigating agent may provide the details in the resolution related investigation component, to identify the return or reversal transaction. These details will facilitate the account reconciliations at the initiating bank and the intermediaries. It must be stressed that the return or reversal of funds is outside the scope of this Exceptions and Investigation service. The features given here is only meant to transmit the information of return or reversal when it is available through the resolution of the case.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message must:

- be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case creator;

- not be used in place of a RejectCaseAssignment or CaseStatusReport or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message.

Take note of an exceptional rule that allows the use of ResolutionOfInvestigation in lieu of a CaseStatusReport. CaseStatusReport is a response-message to a CaseStatusReportRequest. The latter which is sent when the assigner has reached its own time-out threshold to receive a response. However it may happen that when the request arrives, the investigating agent has just obtained a resolution. In such a situation, it would be redundant to send a CaseStatusReport when then followed immediately by a ResolutionOfInvestigation. It is therefore quite acceptable for the investigating agent, the assignee, to skip the Case Status Report and send the ResolutionOfInvestigation message directly.

The ResolutionOfInvestigation message should be the sole message to respond to a cancellation request. Details of the underlying transactions and the related statuses for which the cancellation request has been issued may be provided in the CancellationDetails component.

Outline

The ResolutionOfInvestigationV10 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. ResolvedCase

Identifies a resolved case.

C. Status

Indicates the status of the investigation.

D. CancellationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

E. ModificationDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transaction being modified.

F. ClaimNonReceiptDetails

Specifies the details of the underlying transaction for which a claim non receipt has been initiated.

G. StatementDetails

Details on the underlying statement entry.

H. CorrectionTransaction

References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.

I. ResolutionRelatedInformation

Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

J. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RsltnOfInvstgtn>	[1..1]		C20, C21, C22, C23, C26	
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		60
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		60
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		61
	CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>	[0..*]		C12, C13, C14	61
	OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..1]		C7, C24	63
	OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		65
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		65
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		65
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		65
	GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		66
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			66
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		66
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		67
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C8, C27, C25	67
	OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		69
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		69
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		69
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		69
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		69
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		70

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		70
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		70
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			70
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		71
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		71
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]	±		71
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]	±		72
	ModificationDetails <ModDtls>	[0..1]	±		73
	ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClnNonRctDtls>	[0..1]			74
{Or	Accepted <Acptd>	[1..1]			75
	DateProcessed <DtPrccd>	[1..1]	Date		75
	OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		75
Or}	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]			75
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76
	StatementDetails <StrmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		76
	CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx>	[0..1]	±		76
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		77
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C33	77

5.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C4 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR or PNCR, then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

C8 CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C13 GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C14 GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C15 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C16 IdentificationRule

Either InstructionIdentification or EndToEndIdentification or both must be present.

C17 IdentificationRule

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or any combination of the three must be present.

C18 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C20 MessageOrGroupResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```
On Condition
  /ResolvedCase is present
  And /CancellationDetails[1] is present
  And /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus[1] is
present
Following Must be True
  /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase
Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 MessageOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```
On Condition
  /ResolvedCase is present
  And /CancellationDetails[1] is present
  And /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*] is
present
  And /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C22 MessageOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```
On Condition
  /ResolvedCase is present
  And /CancellationDetails[1] is present
  And /CancellationDetails[1]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*] is present
Following Must be True
  /CancellationDetails[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase
Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 MessageOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

```
On Condition
  /ResolvedCase is present
  And /CancellationDetails[1] is present
  And /CancellationDetails[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is
  present
  Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/
  ResolvedCase Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

C25 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

C26 PartialOrRejectedCancellationRule

If Status/Confirmation is present and equal to PECR or RJCR then CancellationDetails must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Status/Confirmation is present
  And /Status/Confirmation is within DataType <<Code>>
  InvestigationExecutionConfirmation4Code
  Following Must be True
    /CancellationDetails[*] Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

C28 RequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C29 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C30 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C31 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C32 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C33 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C34 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C35 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

5.4.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

5.4.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the status of the investigation.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "[InvestigationStatus5Choice](#)" on page 227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or	RejectedModification <RjctdMod>	[1..*]			228
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	DuplicateOf <DplctOf>	[1..1]	±		228
Or}	AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>	[1..1]	Indicator		229

5.4.4 CancellationDetails <CxlDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the details of the underlying transactions being cancelled.

Impacted by: [C12 "GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule"](#), [C13 "GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule"](#), [C14 "GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule"](#)

CancellationDetails <CxIDtls> contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>	[0..1]		C7, C24	63
	OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		65
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		65
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		65
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		65
	GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		66
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxsPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			66
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		66
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		67
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>	[0..*]		C8, C27, C25	67
	OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		69
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		69
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		69
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		69
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		69
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		70
	PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		70
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		70
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxsPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			70
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		71
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		71
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]	±		71
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]	±		72

Constraints

- **GroupOrInitiationTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1]/
TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/
ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrInterbankTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
/TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/ResolvedCase is present
And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[1] is present
Following Must be True
/OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

```

5.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original cancellation message, to which the resolution refers.

Impacted by: [C7 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule"](#), [C24 "NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"](#)

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus <OrgnlGrpInfAndSts> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxIld>	[0..1]	Text		64
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		65
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		65
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		65
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		65
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		65
	GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxISts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		65
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		66
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxSPerCxISts>	[0..*]			66
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxS>	[1..1]	Text		66
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		67

Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If GroupCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR or PNCR, then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

```

/CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present
And /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is
present

```

```

And /GroupCancellationStatus is present

```

Following Must be True

```

/GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value 'PendingCancellationRequest'
Or /GroupCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'RejectedCancellationRequest'

```

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR.

5.4.4.1.1 OriginalGroupCancellationIdentification <OrgnlGrpCxIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original group cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

5.4.4.1.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

5.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

5.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

5.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

5.4.4.1.6 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnlNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 387

5.4.4.1.7 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 385

5.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellationStatus <GrpCxlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a group cancellation request.

Datatype: "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 374

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

5.4.4.1.9 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		349
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		349

5.4.4.1.10 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts> contains the following **NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		66
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		66
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		67

5.4.4.1.10.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message, detailed per status.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 387

5.4.4.1.10.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common transaction status for all individual transactions reported with the same status.

Datatype: "TransactionIndividualStatus1Code" on page 378

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful.
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected.
PDNG	Pending	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed.
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile	Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful.
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementInProgress	All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution.
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed. Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange	Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent.

5.4.4.1.10.3 DetailedControlSum <DtIdCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 385

5.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnlPmtInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation status refers.

Impacted by: C8 "CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule", C27 "PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule", C25 "NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline"

OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus <OrgnPmtInfAndSts> contains the following **OriginalPaymentInstruction35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		69
	ResolvedCase <RsIvdCase>	[0..1]	±		69
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		69
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		69
	OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		69
	OriginalControlSum <OrgnCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		70
	PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		70
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		70
	NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxsPerCxlSts>	[0..*]			70
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		71
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		71
	TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>	[0..*]	±		71

Constraints

- **CancellationStatusReasonInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present and is different from RJCR (RejectedCancellationRequest) or PNCR (PendingCancellationRequest), then CancellationStatusReasonInformation/AdditionalInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

```

/CancellationStatusReasonInformation[1] is present
And /CancellationStatusReasonInformation[*]/AdditionalInformation[*] is
present

```

```

And /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus is present

```

Following Must be True

```

/PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'PendingCancellationRequest'
Or /PaymentInformationCancellationStatus Must be equal to value
'RejectedCancellationRequest'

```

- **NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatusGuideline**

OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus/NumberOfTransactionsPerStatus should only be present if GroupCancellationStatus equals PACR (PartialCancellationRequest).

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionResolvedCaseRule**

ResolvedCase may be present at either ResolvedCase, OriginalGroupInformationAndStatus level, OriginalPaymentInformationAndStatus or TransactionInformationAndStatus level.

On Condition
 /ResolvedCase is present
 And /TransactionInformationAndStatus[1] is present
 Following Must be True
 /TransactionInformationAndStatus[*]/ResolvedCase Must be absent

5.4.4.2.1 OriginalPaymentInformationCancellationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original assigner, to unambiguously identify the original payment information cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

5.4.4.2.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

5.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

5.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		246

5.4.4.2.5 OriginalNumberOfTransactions <OrgnNbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 387

5.4.4.2.6 OriginalControlSum <OrgnlCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the original payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 385

5.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellationStatus <PmtInfCxlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request, related to a payment information group.

Datatype: "GroupCancellationStatus1Code" on page 374

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

5.4.4.2.8 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		349
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		349

5.4.4.2.9 NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxlSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the number of transactions for each identical cancellation status.

NumberOfTransactionsPerCancellationStatus <NbOfTxPerCxISts> contains the following **NumberOfCancellationsPerStatus1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		71
	DetailedStatus <DtldSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		71
	DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		71

5.4.4.2.9.1 DetailedNumberOfTransactions <DtldNbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual cancellation requests contained in the message, detailed per status.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 387

5.4.4.2.9.2 DetailedStatus <DtldSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common cancellation request status for all individual cancellation requests reported.

Datatype: "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 363

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

5.4.4.2.9.3 DetailedControlSum <DtldCtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies, detailed per status.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 385

5.4.4.2.10 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction122" on page 267 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		267
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		268
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		268
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		268
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		268
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	269
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		269
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		270
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		270

5.4.4.3 TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformationAndStatus <TxInfAndSts> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction127" on page 290 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxIStsId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		291
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		291
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		291
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		291
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		291
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		292
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		292
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxISts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		292
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		292
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	293
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		294
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		294
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		294
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		294

5.4.5 ModificationDetails <ModDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details of the underlying transaction being modified.

ModificationDetails <ModDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction116" on page 295 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId>	[0..1]	Text		296
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		296
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[1..1]	±		297
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		298
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		298
	ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			298
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		298
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		299
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		299
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	300
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		301
	Assignee <Assgnee>	[0..1]	±		301
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		301

5.4.6 ClaimNonReceiptDetails <ClmNonRctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details of the underlying transaction for which a claim non receipt has been initiated.

ClaimNonReceiptDetails <CImNonRctDtIs> contains one of the following **ClaimNonReceipt2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Accepted <Accptd>	[1..1]			75
	DateProcessed <DtPrcd>	[1..1]	Date		75
	OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		75
Or}	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]			75
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76

5.4.6.1 Accepted <Accptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Claim non-receipt is accepted and processed by the agent.

Accepted <Accptd> contains the following **ClaimNonReceipt2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateProcessed <DtPrcd>	[1..1]	Date		75
	OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>	[0..1]	±		75

5.4.6.1.1 DateProcessed <DtPrcd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the date the original payment instruction was processed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

5.4.6.1.2 OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the next party the original payment instruction was sent to.

OriginalNextAgent <OrgnlNxtAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

5.4.6.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that the claim non receipt has been rejected and provides the reason for the rejection.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains one of the following **ClaimNonReceiptRejectReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		76
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		76

5.4.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejection, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalClaimNonReceiptRejection1Code" on page 369

5.4.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejection, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

5.4.7 StatementDetails <Stmtdtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details on the underlying statement entry.

StatementDetails <Stmtdtls> contains the following elements (see "StatementResolutionEntry4" on page 239 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		240
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		240
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		241
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		241

5.4.8 CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: References a transaction initiated to fix the case under investigation.

CorrectionTransaction <CrrctnTx> contains one of the following elements (see "CorrectiveTransaction4Choice" on page 237 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]	±	C16, C28	237
Or}	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]	±	C17	238

5.4.9 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf> contains the following elements (see "ResolutionData2" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		223
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		223
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	223
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanI>	[0..1]	CodeSet		224
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			224
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	225
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		225
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		226
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		226
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		227
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		227

5.4.10 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C33 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6 **camt.030.001.05** **NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator/case assigner.

This message is used to inform the case assigner that:

- the assignee is reassigning the case to the next agent in the transaction processing chain for further action
- the assignee will work on the case himself, without re-assigning it to another party, and therefore indicating that the re-assignment has reached its end-point

Usage

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner of further action undertaken by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The NotificationOfCaseAssignment message:

- covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to inform a case creator or case assigner about several cases, then multiple Notification Of Case Assignment messages must be sent;
- except in the case where it is used to indicate that an agent is doing the correction himself, this message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the case creator;
- must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation or a Case Status Report message.

When the assignee does not reassign the case to another party (that is responding with a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message with notification MINE - The case is processed by the assignee), the case assignment should contain the case assignment elements as received in the original query.

Outline

The NotificationOfCaseAssignmentV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Header

Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

D. Notification

Information about the type of action taken.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <NtfctnOfCaseAssgnmt>	[1..1]			
	Header <Hdr>	[1..1]			81
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		81
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		81
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		82
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		82
	Case <Case>	[1..1]	±		82
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		82
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[1..1]			83
	Justification <Justfn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	83

6.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 Header <Hdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies generic information about the notification.

The receiver of a notification must be the party which assigned the case to the sender.

Header <Hdr> contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		81
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		81
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		82
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		82

6.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

6.4.1.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

From <Fr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

6.4.1.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the status of the case is reported.

To <To> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

6.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 382

6.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

6.4.3 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

6.4.4 Notification <Ntfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the type of action taken.

Notification <Ntfctn> contains the following **CaseForwardingNotification3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Justification <Justfn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		83

6.4.4.1 Justification <Justfn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Justification for the forward action.

Datatype: "CaseForwardingNotification3Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTHI	FurtherInvestigation	Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation.
CANC	RequestToCancel	Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation.
MODI	RequestToModify	Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification.
DTAU	RequestDebitAuthorisation	Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit.
SAIN	SentAdditionalInformation	Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor.
MINE	MineInvestigationCase	Case is been handled by the assigned party.

6.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 245](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7 **camt.031.001.06** **RejectInvestigationV06**

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The RejectInvestigation message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner to reject a case given to him.

Usage

The RejectInvestigation message is used to notify the case creator or case assigner the rejection of an assignment by the case assignee in a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

Rejecting a case assignment occurs when:

- the case assignee is unable to trace the original payment instruction;
- the case assignee is unable, or does not have authority, to process the assigned case (indicate "You have by-passed a party");
- the case assignee has received a non expected message, and rejects the message with a wrong message indicator;
- the case assignee has not yet received the ResolutionOfInvestigation message and the case has already been reopened;
- the case assignee has rejects an non-cash related query.

The RejectInvestigation message covers one and only one case at a time. If the case assignee needs to reject several case assignments, then multiple RejectInvestigation messages must be sent.

The RejectInvestigation message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) until it reaches the case assigner and must not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation or CaseStatusReport message.

Outline

The RejectInvestigationV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Justification

Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RjctInvstgtn>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		87
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		87
	Justification <Justfn>	[1..1]			87
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	88

7.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

7.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

7.4.3 Justification <Justfn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of an investigation.

Justification <Justfn> contains the following **InvestigationRejectionJustification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		87

7.4.3.1 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejection of a case assignment, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[InvestigationRejection1Code](#)" on page 375

CodeName	Name	Definition
NFND	UnderlyingPaymentNotFound	Underlying instruction can not be found.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAUT	NotAuthorisedToInvestigate	Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query.
UKNW	UnknownCase	Case has never been assigned before.
PCOR	PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected	Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected.
WMSG	WrongMessage	Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow.
RNCR	RejectNonCashRelated	Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow.
MROI	MissingResolutionOfInvestigation	Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case.

7.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on [page 245](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8 **camt.032.001.04** **CancelCaseAssignmentV04**

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The CancelCaseAssignment message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee. This message is used to request the cancellation of a case.

Usage

The CancelCaseAssignment message is used to stop the processing of a case at a case assignee when a case assignment is incorrect or when the root cause for the case disappears (such as the account owner was able to reconcile after sending a ClaimNonReceipt message).

The CancelCaseAssignment message can be used to stop the processing of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CancelCaseAssignment message covers one and only one case at a time. If several case assignments need to be cancelled, then multiple CancelCaseAssignment messages must be sent.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must be forwarded by all subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain until it reaches the end point.

When an agent re-assigns the CancelCaseAssignment to a subsequent case assignee, this agent must send a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to its assigner.

When the CancelCaseAssignment instruction has been acted upon by the relevant case assignee, a ResolutionOfInvestigation message is sent to the case assigner or case creator, in reply.

The CancelCaseAssignment message must not be used for other purposes. If, for example, a request to modify payment fails, and the case creator requests the cancellation of the payment, then a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be used, with the case identification of the original RequestToModifyPayment message. In this context it is incorrect to use the CancelCaseAssignment message.

Outline

The CancelCaseAssignmentV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CclCaseAssgnmt>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		90
	Case <Case>	[1..1]	±		91
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	91

8.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

8.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

8.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "[SupplementaryDataRule](#)"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9 camt.033.001.06 RequestForDuplicateV06

9.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RequestForDuplicate message is sent by the case assignee to the case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to request a copy of the original payment instruction considered in the case.

Usage

The RequestForDuplicate message:

- must be answered with a Duplicate message;
- must be used when a case assignee requests a copy of the original payment instruction. This occurs, for example, when the case assignee cannot trace the payment instruction based on the elements mentioned in the case assignment message;
- covers one and only one instruction at a time. If several payment instruction copies are needed by the case assignee, then multiple RequestForDuplicate messages must be sent
- must be used exclusively between the case assignee and its case creator/case assigner.

Outline

The RequestForDuplicateV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqForDplct>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		93
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		94
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	94

9.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

9.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

9.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10 camt.034.001.06 DuplicateV06

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The Duplicate message is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements. It allows to exchange duplicate payment instructions.

Usage

This message must be sent in response to a RequestForDuplicate message.

The Duplicate Data element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

Outline

The DuplicateV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Duplicate

Duplicate of a previously sent message.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <Dplct>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		96
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		97
	Duplicate <Dplct>	[1..1]			97
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Data <Data>	[1..1]			97
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		98
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	98

10.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

10.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

10.4.3 Duplicate <Dplct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Duplicate of a previously sent message.

Duplicate <Dplct> contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		97
	Data <Data>	[1..1]			97
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		98

10.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary document.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

10.4.3.2 Data <Data>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary data content.

Data <Data> contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		98

10.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary content.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

10.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11 camt.035.001.05 ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05

11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message type is used by financial institutions, with their own offices, and/or with other financial institutions with which they have established bilateral agreements.

Usage

The user should ensure that an existing standard message cannot be used before using the proprietary message.

As defined in the scope, this ProprietaryFormatInvestigation message may only be used when bilaterally agreed.

It is used as an envelope for a non standard message and provides means to manage an exception or investigation which falls outside the scope or capability of any other formatted message.

The ProprietaryData element must contain a well formed XML document. This means XML special characters such as '<' must be used in a way that is consistent with XML well-formedness criteria.

Outline

The ProprietaryFormatInvestigationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ProprietaryData

Proprietary information.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PrtryFrmtInvstgtn>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		100
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		101
	ProprietaryData <PrtryData>	[1..1]			101
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		101
	Data <Data>	[1..1]			101
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		102
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	102

11.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

11.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

11.4.3 ProprietaryData <PrtryData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information.

ProprietaryData <PrtryData> contains the following **ProprietaryData7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		101
	Data <Data>	[1..1]			101
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		102

11.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of proprietary document.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

11.4.3.2 Data <Data>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary data content.

Data <Data> contains the following **ProprietaryData6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Any <Any>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		102

11.4.3.2.1 Any <Any>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary content.

Type: (External Schema)

Specifies a data structure that allows to include any valid XML Structure (e.g. through an XML Schema). The property namespace is set to 'any'.

The processContents value is 'skip' which according to the above specification and to Iso20022: 2013 means that the application will not perform further validation processing.

11.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12 camt.036.001.05 DebitAuthorisationResponseV05

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message is sent by an account owner to its account servicing institution. This message is used to approve or reject a debit authorisation request.

Usage

The DebitAuthorisationResponse message:

- is used to reply to a Debit Authorisation Request message;
- covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account owner needs to reply to several DebitAuthorisationRequest messages, then multiple DebitAuthorisationResponse messages must be sent;
- indicates whether the account owner agrees with the request by means of a code. It also allows further details to be given about the debit authorisation, such as acceptable amount and value date for the debit;
- must be used exclusively between the account owner and the account servicing institution. It must not be used in place of a Resolution Of Investigation message between subsequent agents.

Outline

The DebitAuthorisationResponseV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Confirmation

Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnRspn>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		105
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		105
	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]			105
	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		106
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		106
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	106

12.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

12.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

12.4.3 Confirmation <Conf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the debit authorisation is granted or not.

Confirmation <Conf> contains the following **DebitAuthorisationConfirmation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>	[1..1]	Indicator		106
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	106
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		106
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		106

12.4.3.1 DebitAuthorisation <DbtAuthstn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code expressing the decision taken by the account owner relative to the request for debit authorization.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

12.4.3.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money authorised for debit.

Usage: The party approving the debit may want to authorise the amount less charges and may only be prepared to approve the debit for value today rather than the original value date.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

12.4.3.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date for debiting the amount.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 382

12.4.3.4 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the debit authorisation request.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 387

12.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

13 camt.037.001.08 DebitAuthorisationRequestV08

13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message is sent by an account servicing institution to an account owner. This message is used to request authorisation to debit an account.

Usage

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message must be answered with a DebitAuthorisationResponse message.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message can be used to request debit authorisation in a:

- request to modify payment case (in the case of a lower final amount or change of creditor);
- request to cancel payment case (full amount);
- unable to apply case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary);
- claim non receipt case (the creditor whose account has been credited is not the intended beneficiary).

The DebitAuthorisationRequest message covers one and only one payment instruction at a time. If an account servicing institution needs to request debit authorisation for several instructions, then multiple DebitAuthorisationRequest messages must be sent.

The DebitAuthorisationRequest must be used exclusively between the account servicing institution and the account owner. It must not be used in place of a RequestToModifyPayment or CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message between subsequent agents.

Outline

The DebitAuthorisationRequestV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

D. Detail

Detailed information about the request.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <DbtAuthstnReq>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		111
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		111
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]	±		111
	Detail <Dtl>	[1..1]			112
	CancellationReason <CxIRsn>	[1..1]	±		112
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	112
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxIRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		113
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C18	113

13.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C10 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C11 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or both must be present.

C12 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or any combination of the three must be present.

C13 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C14 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C15 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C16 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C17 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C18 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C19 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C20 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

13.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

13.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the underlying payment instruction.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following elements (see "[UnderlyingTransaction6Choice](#)" on page 215 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <IntrN>	[1..1]	±	C13, C15	216
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]	±	C14	217
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		217

13.4.4 Detail <Dtl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the request.

Detail <Dtl> contains the following **DebitAuthorisation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationReason <CxIRsn>	[1..1]	±		112
	AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	112
	ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>	[0..1]	Date		113
	AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxIRsnInf>	[0..*]	Text		113

13.4.4.1 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

CancellationReason <CxIRsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

13.4.4.2 AmountToDebit <AmtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money requested for debit authorisation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.4.3 ValueDateToDebit <ValDtToDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value date for debiting the amount.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

13.4.4.4 AdditionalCancellationReasonInformation <AddtlCxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 386

13.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C18 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14 camt.038.001.04 CaseStatusReportRequestV04

14.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CaseStatusReportRequest message is sent by a case creator or case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the status of a case.

Usage

The CaseStatusReportRequest message must be answered with a CaseStatusReport message. It can be used to request the status of a:

- request to cancel payment case;
- request to modify payment case;
- unable to apply case;
- claim non receipt case.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message covers one and only one case at a time. If a case creator or case assigner needs the status of several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReportRequest messages must be sent.

The CaseStatusReportRequest message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s) in the case processing chain.

The processing of a case generates NotificationOfCaseAssignment and/or ResolutionOfInvestigation messages to the case creator/case assigner. They alone should provide collaborating parties sufficient information about the progress of the investigation. The CaseStatusReportRequest must therefore only be used when no information has been received from the case assignee within the expected time frame.

An agent may suspend an investigation by classifying it as overdue if, this agent, after sending the request for the status of the investigation, does not receive any response after a long time. Agents may set their individual threshold wait-time.

Outline

The CaseStatusReportRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. RequestHeader

Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CaseStsRptReq>	[1..1]			
	RequestHeader <ReqHdr>	[1..1]			115
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		116
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		116
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		116
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		116
	Case <Case>	[1..1]	±		116
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	117

14.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 RequestHeader <ReqHdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the party requesting the status, the requested party, the identification and the date of the status.

RequestHeader <ReqHdr> contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		116
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		116
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		116
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		116

14.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

14.4.1.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

From <Fr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

14.4.1.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the status of the case is reported.

To <To> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

14.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

14.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

14.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15 camt.039.001.05 CaseStatusReportV05

15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CaseStatusReport message is sent by a case assignee to a case creator or case assigner.

This message is used to report on the status of a case.

Usage

A CaseStatusReport message is sent in reply to a CaseStatusReportRequest message. This message

- covers one and only one case at a time. (If a case assignee needs to report on several cases, then multiple CaseStatusReport messages must be sent);
- may be forwarded to subsequent case assigner(s) until it reaches the end point;
- is able to indicate the fact that a case has been assigned to a party downstream in the payment processing chain;
- may not be used in place of a ResolutionOfInvestigation (except for the condition given in the next bullet point) or NotificationOfCaseAssignment message;
- may be skipped and replaced by a ResolutionOfInvestigation message when the request for a investigation status is received at the time the assigner has resolved the case. (In this case a ResolutionOfInvestigation message can be sent instead of a CaseStatusReport and the case may be closed).

Outline

The CaseStatusReportV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. Header
Specifies generic information about an investigation report.
- B. Case
Identifies the investigation case.
- C. Status
Defines the status of the case.
- D. NewAssignment
Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.
- E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CaseStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	Header <Hdr>	[1..1]			120
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		120
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		120
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		120
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		121
	Case <Case>	[1..1]	±		121
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			121
	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		121
	CaseStatus <CaseSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		122
	NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>	[0..1]	±		122
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	122

15.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 Header <Hdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies generic information about an investigation report.

Header <Hdr> contains the following **ReportHeader5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		120
	From <Fr>	[1..1]	±		120
	To <To>	[1..1]	±		120
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		121

15.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference as assigned by the case assigner to unambiguously identify the case status report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

15.4.1.2 From <Fr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party reporting the status of the investigation case.

From <Fr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

15.4.1.3 To <To>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the status of the case is reported.

To <To> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

15.4.1.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

15.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

15.4.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Defines the status of the case.

Status <Sts> contains the following **CaseStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		121
	CaseStatus <CaseSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		121
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		122

15.4.3.1 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time of the status.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

15.4.3.2 CaseStatus <CaseSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the case.

Datatype: "CaseStatus2Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSD	Closed	Case has been closed.
ASGN	Assigned	Case has been assigned to another party.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVE	UnderInvestigation	Case is currently under investigation.
UKNW	Unknown	Case has never been assigned before.
ODUE	Overdue	Investigation is taking too long.

15.4.3.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Free text justification of the status.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

15.4.4 NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the change of an assignment for an investigation case from an assigner to a new assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

NewAssignment <NewAssgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

15.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

16 camt.055.001.09 CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV09

16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message is issued by the initiating party to request the cancellation of an initiation payment message previously sent (such as CustomerCreditTransferInitiation or CustomerDirectDebitInitiation).

Usage

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);
- RejectInvestigation message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested cancellation;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

A CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message may be used to escalate a case after an unsuccessful request to modify the payment. In this scenario, the case identification remains the same as in the original CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message and the element ReopenCaseIndication is set to 'Yes' or 'true'.

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups, payment information blocks or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group, payment information or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group, payment information block or transaction within the payment information, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message: The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

Outline

The CustomerPaymentCancellationRequestV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <CstmrPmtCxlReq></i>	[1..1]		C17, C18, C19, C27	
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		130
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		130
	ControlData <CtrlData>	[0..1]			130
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[1..1]	Text		131
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		131
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C12, C13	131
	OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			134
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		134
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		134
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		135
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		135
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		135
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		135
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		135
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			136
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		136
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		136
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		136
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>	[0..*]		C20, C21, C22	137
	PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		138
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		138
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		138

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxes>	[0..1]	Text		139
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		139
	PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		139
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			139
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		139
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		140
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		140
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]	±		140
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C28	141

16.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

C9 GroupCancellationAndReasonRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

C10 GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

C11 GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

C12 GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C13 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C16 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C17 MessageOrGroupCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present

Following Must be True

/Underlying[*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 MessageOrPaymentInformationCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present

And /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present
Following Must be True
/Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/Case Must be
absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

/Case is present
And /Underlying[1]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1]/
TransactionInformation[1]/Case is present
Following Must be True
/Underlying[*]/OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/
TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

C21 PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

C22 PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C23 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C24 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C25 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C26 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C27 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C28 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C29 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C30 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

16.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

16.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

ControlData <CtrlData> contains the following **ControlData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		131
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		131

16.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 387

16.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 385

16.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

Impacted by: C8 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule", C9 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule", C10 "GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule", C11 "GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule", C12 "GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule", C13 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			134
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		134
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		134
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		135
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		135
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		135
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		135
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		135
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			136
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		136
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		136
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		136
	OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlPmtInfAndCxl>	[0..*]		C20, C21, C22	137
	PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		138
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		138
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		138
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		139
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		139
	PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		139
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			139
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		139
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		140
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		140
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]	±		140

Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is absent

Following Must be True

 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal to value 'number occurrences TransactionInformation'

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must be present.

On Condition

 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[*]

Must be present

 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[*]/Reason Must be present

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation must be present.

On Condition

 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

 /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] Must be present

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndPaymentInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation is not allowed.

On Condition

 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present

 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

 /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*] Must be absent

- **GroupOrPaymentInformationCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

 /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present

 And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present

 And /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present

Following Must be True

 /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/Case Must be absent

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```

On Condition
  /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
And   /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present
And   /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[1] is present
And   /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/TransactionInformation[1]
is present
Following Must be True
  /OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation[*]/TransactionInformation[*]/Case
Must be absent

```

16.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		134
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		134
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		135
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		135
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		135
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		135
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		135
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		135
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			136
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		136
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		136
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		136

16.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

Usage: The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

16.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

16.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnIMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

16.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

16.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 382

16.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 387

16.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 385

16.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[GroupCancellationIndicator](#)" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

16.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.**CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>** contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		136
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		136
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		136

16.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

16.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

16.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation request reason.*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 386

16.4.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnPmtInfAndCxl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original (group of) transactions, to which the cancellation request refers.

Impacted by: C20 "PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule", C21 "PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule", C22 "PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule"

OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation <OrgnPmtInfAndCxl> contains the following **OriginalPaymentInstruction36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		138
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		138
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnPmtInfId>	[1..1]	Text		138
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		138
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		139
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		139
	PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		139
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			139
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		139
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		140
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		140
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]	±		140

Constraints

- **PaymentInformationCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PaymentInformationCancellation is present
And    /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[1] Must be present

```

- **PaymentInformationCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If PaymentInformationCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

```

On Condition
  /PaymentInformationCancellation is present
And    /PaymentInformationCancellation is equal to value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent

```

- **PaymentInformationOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
  /Case is present
And      /TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent
```

16.4.4.2.1 PaymentCancellationIdentification <PmtCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the cancellation request.

Usage: The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

16.4.4.2.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

16.4.4.2.3 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInflId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the original payment information block, as assigned by the original sending party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

16.4.4.2.4 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information concerning the original group of transactions, to which the message refers.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		246

16.4.4.2.5 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the cancellation payment information group.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 387

16.4.4.2.6 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the cancellation payment information group, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 385

16.4.4.2.7 PaymentInformationCancellation <PmtInfCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the cancellation applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within the original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

16.4.4.2.8 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		139
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		140
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		140

16.4.4.2.8.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

16.4.4.2.8.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

16.4.4.2.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 386

16.4.4.2.9 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information concerning the original transactions, to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentTransaction124](#)" on page 262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationIdentification <CxIId>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		263
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	263
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		264
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		264
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			264
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		265
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		265
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnTxRef>	[0..1]	±		265
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	266

16.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C28 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

17 camt.056.001.09 FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV09

17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the cancellation of an original payment instruction. The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message is exchanged between the instructing agent and the instructed agent to request the cancellation of a interbank payment message previously sent (such as FIToFICustomerCreditTransfer, FIToFICustomerDirectDebit or FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer).

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message supports both the request for cancellation (the instructed agent - or assignee - has not yet processed and forwarded the payment instruction) as well as the request for refund (payment has been fully processed already by the instructed agent - or assignee).

Usage

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested cancellation;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested cancellation but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction);
- RejectInvestigation message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested cancellation;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

A FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message concerns one and only one original payment instruction at a time.

When a case assignee successfully performs a cancellation, it must return the corresponding funds to the case assigner. It may provide some details about the return in the ResolutionOfInvestigation message.

The processing of a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message case may lead to a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor by its account servicing institution.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message may be used to escalate a case after an unsuccessful request to modify the payment. In this scenario, the case identification remains the same as in the original FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and the element ReopenCaseIndication is set to 'Yes' or 'true'.

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message has the following main characteristics: the case creator assigns a unique case identification and the reason code for the cancellation request. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

For the FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message the case has been made optional, as the message might be used outside of a case management environment where the case identification is not relevant.

Moreover, the case identification may be present at different levels:

- One unique case is defined per cancellation request message: If multiple underlying groups or transactions are present in the message and the case assignee has already forwarded the transaction for which the cancellation is requested, the case cannot be forwarded to the next party in the chain (see rule on uniqueness of the case) and the case creator will have to issue individual cancellation requests for each underlying individual transaction. In response to this cancellation request, the case must also be present at the message level in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- One case per original group or transaction present in the cancellation request: For each group or transaction, a unique case has been assigned. This means, when a payment instruction has already been forwarded by the case assignee, the cancellation request may be forwarded to next party in the payment chain, with the unique case assigned to the transaction. When the group can only be cancelled partially, new cancellation requests need however to be issued for the individual transactions within the group for which the cancellation request has not been successful. In response to this cancellation request, the case must be present in the cancellation details identifying the original group or transaction in the Resolution of Investigation message;
- No case used in cancellation request message.

Cancellation of a cover payment:

The cancellation of a payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction always results in the cancellation of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the cancellation must initiate the return of funds to the case creator. The case assigner must not request the cancellation of the cover separately.

Cancellation request initiators:

The cancellation of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor/creditor or any subsequent agent in the payment instruction processing chain.

Outline

The FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequestV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. ControlData

Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

D. Underlying

Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FIToFIPmtCxlReq>	[1..1]		C16, C17, C22	
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		147
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		147
	ControlData <CtrlData>	[0..1]			148
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		148
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		148
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..*]		C8, C9, C10, C11, C12	148
	OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			150
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		151
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		151
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		151
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		152
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		152
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		152
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		152
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		152
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			152
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		153
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]	±		153
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C23	154

17.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

C9 **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

C10 **GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

C11 **GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

C12 GroupOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

C13 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C14 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C15 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C16 MessageOrGroupCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

```

    /Case is present
  And   /Underlying[1] is present
  And   /Underlying[1]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 MessageOrTransactionCaseRule

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

On Condition

```

    /Case is present
  And   /Underlying[1] is present
  And   /Underlying[1]/TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
    /Underlying[*]/TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent

```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C19 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C20 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C21 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C22 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C24 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C25 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

17.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

17.4.3 ControlData <CtrlData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the number of transactions and the control sum of the message.

ControlData <CtrlData> contains the following **ControlData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[1..1]	Text		148
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		148

17.4.3.1 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: "[Max15NumericText](#)" on page 387

17.4.3.2 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 385

17.4.4 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identifies the payment instruction to be cancelled.

Impacted by: [C8 "GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule"](#), [C9 "GroupCancellationAndReasonRule"](#), [C10 "GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule"](#), [C11 "GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule"](#), [C12 "GroupOrTransactionCaseRule"](#)

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains the following **UnderlyingTransaction26** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrpInfAndCxl>	[0..1]			150
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxllid>	[0..1]	Text		151
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		151
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		151
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		152
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		152
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxS>	[0..1]	Text		152
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		152
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		152
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			152
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		153
	TransactionInformation <TxInf>	[0..*]	±		153

Constraints

- **GroupCancellationAndNumberOfTransactionsRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then NumberOfTransactions must equal the number of occurrences of TransactionInformation.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'false'

```

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/NumberOfTransactions Must be equal
to value 'Number Occurrences TransactionInformation'

```

- **GroupCancellationAndReasonRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation/Reason must present.

On Condition

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
And /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
value 'true'

```

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/CancellationReasonInformation[*]/
Reason Must be present

```

- **GroupCancellationFalseAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is false, then TransactionInformation must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
  And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
  value 'false'
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[1] Must be present
```

- **GroupCancellationTrueAndTransactionInformationRule**

If OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is true, then TransactionInformation is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is present
  And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/GroupCancellation is equal to
  value 'true'
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[*] Must be absent
```

- **GroupOrTransactionCaseRule**

Case may be present at either Case, OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation, OriginalPaymentInformationAndCancellation or TransactionInformation level.

```
On Condition
  /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation is present
  And    /OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation/Case is present
  And    /TransactionInformation[1] is present
Following Must be True
  /TransactionInformation[*]/Case Must be absent
```

17.4.4.1 OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrplnfAndCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message, to which the cancellation refers.

OriginalGroupInformationAndCancellation <OrgnlGrplnfAndCxl> contains the following **OriginalGroupHeader15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>	[0..1]	Text		151
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		151
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		151
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		152
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		152
	NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTx>	[0..1]	Text		152
	ControlSum <CtrlSum>	[0..1]	Quantity		152
	GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>	[0..1]	Indicator		152
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>	[0..*]			152
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		153

17.4.4.1.1 GroupCancellationIdentification <GrpCxlId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify the group cancellation request.

Usage: The group cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks related to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

17.4.4.1.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Uniquely and unambiguously identifies an exception or an investigation workflow.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

17.4.4.1.3 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

17.4.4.1.4 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

17.4.4.1.5 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

17.4.4.1.6 NumberOfTransactions <NbOfTxS>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the original message.

Datatype: "Max15NumericText" on page 387

17.4.4.1.7 ControlSum <CtrlSum>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 385

17.4.4.1.8 GroupCancellation <GrpCxl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation request applies to a whole group of transactions or to individual transactions within an original group.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "GroupCancellationIndicator" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.
- *Meaning When False:* Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

17.4.4.1.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxlRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		153
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		153
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		153

17.4.4.1.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

17.4.4.1.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

17.4.4.1.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 386

17.4.4.2 TransactionInformation <TxInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the original transactions to which the cancellation request message refers.

TransactionInformation <TxInf> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentTransaction120](#)" on page 271 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationIdentification <CxIId>	[0..1]	Text		272
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		272
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		273
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		273
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		273
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		273
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		273
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		274
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	274
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		274
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		275
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			275
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		275
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		275
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		276
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		276
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	277

17.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C23 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

18 camt.087.001.07 RequestToModifyPaymentV07

18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RequestToModifyPayment message is sent by a case creator/case assigner to a case assignee.

This message is used to request the modification of characteristics of an original payment instruction.

Usage

The RequestToModifyPayment message must be answered with a:

- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a positive final outcome when the case assignee can perform the requested modification;
- ResolutionOfInvestigation message with a negative final outcome when the case assignee may perform the requested modification but fails to do so (too late, irrevocable instruction, one requested element cannot be modified);
- RejectCaseAssignment message when the case assignee is unable or not authorised to perform the requested modification;
- NotificationOfCaseAssignment message to indicate whether the case assignee will take on the case himself or reassign the case to a subsequent party in the payment processing chain.

The RequestToModifyPayment message covers one and only one original instruction at a time. If several original payment instructions need to be modified, then multiple RequestToModifyPayment messages must be sent.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to request the modification of one or several elements of the original payment instruction. If many elements need to be modified, it is recommended to cancel the original payment instruction and initiate a new one.

The RequestToModifyPayment must be processed on an all or nothing basis. If one of the elements to be modified cannot be altered, the assignment must be rejected in full by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message. (See section on ResolutionOfInvestigation for more details).

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the modification of the currency of the original payment instruction. If the currency is wrong, use a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message to cancel it and issue a new payment instruction.

The RequestToModifyPayment message may be forwarded to subsequent case assignee(s).

When a RequestToModifyPayment message is used to decrease the amount of the original payment instruction, the modification will trigger a return of funds from the case assignee to the case creator. The assignee may indicate, within the ResolutionOfInvestigation message, the amount to be returned, the date it is or will be returned and the channel through which the return will be done.

The RequestToModifyPayment message must never be sent to request the increase of the amount of the original payment instruction. To increase the amount in a payment, the debtor can do one of the following:

- Cancel the first payment using a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message and make a new payment with a higher and correct amount;
- Simply send a second payment with the supplementary amount.

Depending on the requested modification(s) and the processing stage of the original payment instruction, the processing of a request to modify payment case may end with one of the following:

- an AdditionalPaymentInformation message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a DebitAuthorisationRequest message sent to the creditor of the original payment instruction;
- a CustomerPaymentCancellationRequest or a FIToFIPaymentCancellationRequest message sent to a subsequent case assignee.

The RequestToModifyPayment message can be sent to correct characteristics of an original payment instruction following receipt of an UnableToApply message. In this scenario, the case identification will remain the same.

The RequestToModifyPayment message has the following main characteristics:

The case creator assigns a unique case identification. This information will be passed unchanged to all subsequent case assignee(s).

Lowering the amount of an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the modification of the whole transaction, including the cover. The case assignee performing the amount modification must initiate the return of funds in excess to the case creator.

The modification of the agent's or agents' information on an original payment instruction for which cover is provided by a separate instruction will systematically mean the whole transaction is modified, that is the cover is executed through the agent(s) mentioned in the RequestToModifyPayment message. The cover payment must not be modified separately.

The modification of a payment instruction can be initiated by either the debtor or any subsequent agent in the payment processing chain.

The case creator provides the information to be modified in line with agreements made with the case assignee. If the case assignee needs in turn to assign the case to a subsequent case assignee, the requested modification(s) must be in line with the agreement made with the next case assignee and a NotificationOfCaseAssignment message must be sent to the case assigner. Otherwise, the request to modify payment case must be rejected (by means of a negative ResolutionOfInvestigation message).

Outline

The RequestToModifyPaymentV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. Assignment

Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

B. Case

Identifies the investigation case.

C. Underlying

Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

D. Modification

Identifies the list of modifications requested.

E. InstructionForAssignee

Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

F. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqToModifyPmt>	[1..1]			
	Assignment <Assgnmt>	[1..1]	±		162
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		162
	Underlying <Undrlyg>	[1..1]	±		162
	Modification <Mod>	[1..1]			163
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		165
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			167
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		167
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		167
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		167
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		168
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		169
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		169
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		170
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		171
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		171
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		171
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		172
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		172
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		172

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			173
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		173
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		173
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		173
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		174
	InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssgne>	[0..1]			174
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		174
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		174
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C20	175

18.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

C3 AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C9 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C10 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

C11 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C12 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C13 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or both must be present.

C14 OriginalIdentificationRule

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or any combination of the three must be present.

C15 OriginalRequestedDateRule

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

C16 SettlementMethodAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C17 SettlementMethodClearingRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

C18 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

C19 SettlementMethodCoverRule

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

C20 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

C21 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

C22 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 Assignment <Assgnmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the assignment of an investigation case from an assigner to an assignee.

Usage: The assigner must be the sender of this confirmation and the assignee must be the receiver.

Assignment <Assgnmt> contains the following elements (see "[CaseAssignment5](#)" on page 229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

18.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the investigation case.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

18.4.3 Underlying <Undrlyg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the payment transaction to be modified.

Underlying <Undrlyg> contains one of the following elements (see "UnderlyingTransaction6Choice" on page 215 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]	±	C13, C15	216
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]	±	C14	217
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		217

18.4.4 Modification <Mod>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the list of modifications requested.

Modification <Mod> contains the following **RequestedModification9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	PaymentTypeInfoInformation <PmtTpInf>	[0..1]	±		165
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		166
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		166
	SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>	[0..1]			167
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		167
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		167
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		167
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	168
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		168
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		169
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		169
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		170
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		171
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		171
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		171
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		172
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		172
	InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	Text		172
	InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>	[0..*]			173
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		173
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		173
	InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>	[0..*]	±		173
	RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>	[0..1]	±		174

18.4.4.1 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

18.4.4.2 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

18.4.4.3 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level. The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

18.4.4.4 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> contains the following elements (see "[PaymentTypeInformation27](#)" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		304
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		305
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		305
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			305
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		305

18.4.4.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

18.4.4.6 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 382

18.4.4.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

18.4.4.8 SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

SettlementTimeIndication <SttlmTmIndctn> contains the following **SettlementDateTimeIndication1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		167
	CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		167

18.4.4.8.1 DebitDateTime <DbtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

18.4.4.8.2 CreditDateTime <CdtDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

18.4.4.9 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "[AmountType4Choice](#)" on page 181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	181
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	182
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	182

18.4.4.10 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints**• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

18.4.4.11 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

18.4.4.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

18.4.4.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

18.4.4.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

18.4.4.15 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

18.4.4.16 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Instruction between two clearing agents stipulating the cash transfer characteristics between the two parties.*Impacted by:* [C10 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#)**SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>** contains the following elements (see "[SettlementInstruction6](#)" on page 340 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		342

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

 /InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

 /InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent
 Following Must be True
 /InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

18.4.4.17 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

18.4.4.18 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

18.4.4.19 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

18.4.4.20 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

18.4.4.21 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		246

18.4.4.22 InstructionForDebtorAgent <InstrForDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the debtor agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

18.4.4.23 InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

InstructionForNextAgent <InstrForNxtAgt> contains the following **InstructionForNextAgent1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		173
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		173

18.4.4.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: "Instruction4Code" on page 374

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

18.4.4.23.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

18.4.4.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

InstructionForCreditorAgent <InstrForCdrAg> contains the following elements (see "InstructionForCreditorAgent3" on page 261 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		262
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		262

18.4.4.25 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Structured information that enables the matching, that is reconciliation, of a payment with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an account receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceInformation16" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		338
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		338

18.4.5 InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the investigation that may need to be acted upon by the assignee.

InstructionForAssignee <InstrForAssg> contains the following **InstructionForAssignee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		174
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		174

18.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the investigation instruction, provided by the assigner, and intended for the assignee.

Datatype: "ExternalAgentInstruction1Code" on page 367

18.4.5.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the assignee.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

18.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C20 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19 Message Items Types

19.1 MessageComponents

19.1.1 Account

19.1.1.1 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176

19.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 368](#)

19.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 388](#)

19.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		176
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		177

19.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["Max34Text" on page 388](#)

19.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme.**SchemeName <SchmeNm>** contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177

19.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 367**19.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 388**19.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 388**19.1.1.3 ProxyAccountIdentification1***Definition:* Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		178
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		178

19.1.1.3.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of the proxy identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProxyAccountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		178

19.1.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 373

19.1.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.1.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 387

19.1.1.4 CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 180 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	180
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		180

19.1.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		176
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		176

19.1.1.4.3 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 363

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.1.1.4.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.1.4.5 Proxy <Prxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.

Proxy <Prxy> contains the following elements (see "[ProxyAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 177 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		178
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		178
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		178

19.1.2 Account Identification

19.1.2.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C13	180
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		180

19.1.2.1.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: [C13 "IBAN"](#)

Datatype: "[IBAN2007Identifier](#)" on page 383

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

19.1.2.1.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		176
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			177
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		177
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		177
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		177

19.1.3 Amount

19.1.3.1 AmountType4Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	181
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	182
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	182

19.1.3.1.1 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.3.1.2 EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and the currency in which the amount is to be moved.

EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt> contains the following **EquivalentAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	182
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	182

19.1.3.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency of the debtor's account, and to be moved in a different currency.

Usage: The first agent will convert the equivalent amount into the amount to be moved.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.3.1.2.2 CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency of the to be transferred amount, which is different from the currency of the debtor's account.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 363

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.1.4 Charge

19.1.4.1 Charges6

Definition: Provides further details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	183
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		183

19.1.4.1.1 TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all charges and taxes applied to the entry.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.4.1.2 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides details of the individual charges record.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following elements (see "[ChargesRecord3](#)" on page 185 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	186
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		187
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		188
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		189
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	189

19.1.4.2 Charges8

Definition: Provides information on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	184
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		185
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		185

19.1.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.4.2.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.4.2.3 AgentAccount <AgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the charges.

AgentAccount <AgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.4.3 ChargesRecord3

Definition: Provides further individual record details on the charges related to the payment transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	186
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		186
	ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		187
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			187
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		187
	Bearer 	[0..1]	CodeSet		188
	Agent <Agt>	[0..1]	±		188
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			188
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		189
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	189

19.1.4.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction charges to be paid by the charge bearer.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.4.3.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charges amount is a credit or a debit amount.

Usage: A zero amount is considered to be a credit.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

19.1.4.3.3 ChargeIncludedIndicator <ChrgInclInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the charge should be included in the amount or is added as pre-advice.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[ChargeIncludedIndicator](#)" on page 384):

- *Meaning When True:* Included
- *Meaning When False:* Pre-advised

19.1.4.3.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		187
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		187

19.1.4.3.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "[ExternalChargeType1Code](#)" on page 368

19.1.4.3.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge in a proprietary form, as defined by the issuer.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification3](#)" on page 209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		210

19.1.4.3.5 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 386

**19.1.4.3.6 Bearer
**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies which party/parties will bear the charges associated with the processing of the payment transaction.

Datatype: "ChargeBearerType1Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

19.1.4.3.7 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that takes the transaction charges or to which the transaction charges are due.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.4.3.8 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax applied to charges.

Tax <Tax> contains the following **TaxCharges2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		189
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		189
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	189

19.1.4.3.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference to unambiguously identify the nature of the tax levied, such as Value Added Tax (VAT).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.4.3.8.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 386

19.1.4.3.8.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.5 Date Period**19.1.5.1 DatePeriod2**

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		190

19.1.5.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.5.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.6 Date Time**19.1.6.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice**

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

19.1.6.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.6.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

19.1.7 Direct Debit**19.1.7.1 AmendmentInformationDetails13**

Definition: Provides further details on the list of direct debit mandate elements that have been modified when the amendment indicator has been set.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		191
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		192
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		192
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		192
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		193
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		194

19.1.7.1.1 OriginalMandateldentification <OrgnlMndtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the original mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.7.1.2 OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original creditor scheme identification that has been modified.

OriginalCreditorSchemeldentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CctcDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.7.1.3 OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.7.1.4 OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original creditor agent account that has been modified.**OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.7.1.5 OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor that has been modified.**OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.7.1.6 OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original debtor account that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnIDbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.7.1.7 OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnIDbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.7.1.8 OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original debtor agent account that has been modified.

OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnIDbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.7.1.9 OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnIFnlColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original final collection date that has been modified.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 382

19.1.7.1.10 OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original frequency that has been modified.**OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency36Choice](#)" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			247
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		248
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			248
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		249

19.1.7.1.11 OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original reason for the mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.**OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194

19.1.7.1.11.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "[ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code](#)" on page 371**19.1.7.1.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 388**19.1.7.1.12 OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Original number of tracking days that has been modified.*Datatype:* "[Exact2NumericText](#)" on page 386

19.1.7.2 CreditTransferMandateData1

Definition: Provides further details related to a credit transfer mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		195
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		196
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		196
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		196
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		197
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197

19.1.7.2.1 MandatIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.7.2.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of mandate, such as paper, electronic or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[MandateTypeInformation2](#)" on page 242 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			243
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			243
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			244
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[0..1]	±		244

19.1.7.2.3 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 382

19.1.7.2.4 DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the credit transfer mandate has been verified.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 382

19.1.7.2.5 ElectronicSignature <EltrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: "[Max10KBinary](#)" on page 362

19.1.7.2.6 FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the first payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 382

19.1.7.2.7 FinalPaymentDate <FnlPmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the final payment of a recurrent credit transfer as per the mandate.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 382

19.1.7.2.8 Frequency <Frqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which credit transfer instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency36Choice](#)" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			247
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		248
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			248
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		249

19.1.7.2.9 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the setup of the credit transfer mandate.

Usage:

The reason will allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197

19.1.7.2.9.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "[ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code](#)" on page 371**19.1.7.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "[Max70Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.7.3 MandateRelatedInformation14

Definition: Provides further details related to a direct debit mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		198
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		198
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		199
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]	±		199
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		200
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		200
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		200
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		201

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

19.1.7.3.1 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously identify the mandate.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.7.3.2 DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the direct debit mandate has been signed by the debtor.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 382](#)

19.1.7.3.3 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator notifying whether the underlying mandate is amended or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 385](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

19.1.7.3.4 AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: List of mandate elements that have been modified.

AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtIs> contains the following elements (see ["AmendmentInformationDetails13" on page 190](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMandateIdentification <OrgnlMndtId>	[0..1]	Text		191
	OriginalCreditorSchemeIdentification <OrgnlCdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		191
	OriginalCreditorAgent <OrgnlCdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		192
	OriginalCreditorAgentAccount <OrgnlCdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		192
	OriginalDebtor <OrgnlDbtr>	[0..1]	±		192
	OriginalDebtorAccount <OrgnlDbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		192
	OriginalDebtorAgent <OrgnlDbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalDebtorAgentAccount <OrgnlDbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		193
	OriginalFinalCollectionDate <OrgnlFnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		193
	OriginalFrequency <OrgnlFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		194
	OriginalReason <OrgnlRsn>	[0..1]			194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		194
	OriginalTrackingDays <OrgnlTrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		194

19.1.7.3.5 ElectronicSignature <ElctrncSgntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional security provisions, such as a digital signature, as provided by the debtor.

Datatype: ["Max1025Text" on page 386](#)

19.1.7.3.6 FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the first collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 382**19.1.7.3.7 FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date of the final collection of a direct debit as per the mandate.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 382**19.1.7.3.8 Frequency <Frqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Regularity with which direct debit instructions are to be created and processed.**Frequency <Frqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "Frequency36Choice" on page 247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			247
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		248
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			248
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		249

19.1.7.3.9 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the direct debit mandate to allow the user to distinguish between different mandates for the same creditor.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **MandateSetupReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201

19.1.7.3.9.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, as published in an external reason code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code" on page 371

19.1.7.3.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the mandate setup, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 388**19.1.7.3.10 TrackingDays <TrckgDays>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the number of days the direct debit instruction must be tracked.*Datatype:* "Exact2NumericText" on page 386**19.1.8 Document****19.1.8.1 CreditorReferenceInformation2***Definition:* Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		202

19.1.8.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of creditor reference.**Type <Tp>** contains the following **CreditorReferenceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		202

19.1.8.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **CreditorReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202

19.1.8.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType3Code" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

19.1.8.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.8.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.8.1.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remittance identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.9 Financial Institution Identification

19.1.9.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		203
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		203

19.1.9.1.1 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 350 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350

19.1.9.1.2 MemberIdentification <Mmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.9.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	204
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		204
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		204
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		205
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		205

19.1.9.2.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C2 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 383

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.1.9.2.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		203
	MemberIdentification <Mmbld>	[1..1]	Text		203

19.1.9.2.3 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 384

19.1.9.2.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

19.1.9.2.5 PostalAddress <PstAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 311 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		313
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		313
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		313
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		313
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		315
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	315
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		315

19.1.9.2.6 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 208 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		209

19.1.9.3 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		206
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		206
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		206
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		206

19.1.9.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.9.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 384

19.1.9.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 387

19.1.9.3.4 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress24" on page 311 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		313
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		313
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		313
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		313
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		315
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	315
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		315

19.1.9.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.9.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18" on page 203 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	204
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		204
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		204
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		204
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		205
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		205

19.1.9.4.2 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData3" on page 206 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		206
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		206
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		206
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		206

19.1.9.5 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		209

19.1.9.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.9.5.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		209

19.1.9.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 370

19.1.9.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.9.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.10 Identification Information

19.1.10.1 GenericIdentification3

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		209
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		210

19.1.10.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.10.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.10.2 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		210
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		210

19.1.10.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 386

19.1.10.2.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.10.2.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11 Investigation

19.1.11.1 UnderlyingStatementEntry3

Definition: Provides further details on the underlying statement entry, to which the investigation message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		211
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtld>	[0..1]	Text		211
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryld>	[0..1]	Text		211
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		211

19.1.11.1.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		246

19.1.11.1.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.1.3 OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.1.4 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384

19.1.11.2 UnderlyingPaymentTransaction5

Definition: Provides further details on the original payment transaction, to which the investigation message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			212
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		212
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		213
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		213
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		213
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		213
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	214
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		214

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or any combination of the three must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present

```

19.1.11.2.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		212
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		213
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		213
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		213

19.1.11.2.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.2.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnIMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.2.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnICreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

19.1.11.2.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnIMsgDivryChanI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.2.2 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnIInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.2.3 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnIEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.2.4 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnITxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384

19.1.11.2.6 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.11.2.7 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.11.2.8 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference31" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		280
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C18, C19, C20, C21, C24, C25	281
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		283
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			284
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3	285
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		286
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		286
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		286
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		289
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		289

19.1.11.3 UnderlyingTransaction6Choice

Definition: Provides details of the underlying transaction, on which the investigation is processed.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <InItN>	[1..1]	±	C13, C15	216
Or	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]	±	C14	217
Or}	StatementEntry <StmntNtry>	[1..1]	±		217

19.1.11.3.1 Initiation <InItN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original payment initiation.

Impacted by: C13 "OriginalIdentificationRule", C15 "OriginalRequestedDateRule"

Initiation <InItN> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingPaymentInstruction6" on page 218 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			219
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		219
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		219
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		219
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		219
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		220
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	220
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		220
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		221

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or both must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present

```

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True
 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

19.1.11.3.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the original interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C14 "OriginalIdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following elements (see "UnderlyingPaymentTransaction5" on page 211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			212
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		212
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		213
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		213
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChan>	[0..1]	Text		213
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		213
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	214
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		214
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		214

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification, OriginalTransactionIdentification or any combination of the three must be present.

Following Must be True
 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present
 Or /OriginalTransactionIdentification Must be present

19.1.11.3.3 StatementEntry <StmntNtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference details on the underlying statement cash entry.

StatementEntry <StmntNtry> contains the following elements (see "[UnderlyingStatementEntry3](#)" on page 210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		211
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmntId>	[0..1]	Text		211
	OriginalEntryIdentification <OrgnlNtryId>	[0..1]	Text		211
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		211

19.1.11.4 UnderlyingPaymentInstruction6

Definition: Provides further details on the original payment initiation, to which the investigation message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]			219
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		219
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		219
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		219
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDlvryChan>	[0..1]	Text		219
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		219
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		220
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		220
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	220
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		220
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		221
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		221

Constraints

- **OriginalIdentificationRule**

Either OriginalInstructionIdentification, OriginalEndToEndIdentification or both must be present.

Following Must be True

 /OriginalInstructionIdentification Must be present

Or /OriginalEndToEndIdentification Must be present

- **OriginalRequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True
 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 Or /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

19.1.11.4.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> contains the following **UnderlyingGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		219
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		219
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		219
	OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDivryChanl>	[0..1]	Text		219

19.1.11.4.1.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the original instructing party, to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.4.1.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.4.1.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the original message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

19.1.11.4.1.4 OriginalMessageDeliveryChannel <OrgnlMsgDivryChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original channel used for the delivery of the message, to allow the receiver of the request to locate the payment with greater ease.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.4.2 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.4.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.4.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.4.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384

19.1.11.4.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints**• ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

• CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.11.4.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

19.1.11.4.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.11.4.9 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference31" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		280
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C18, C19, C20, C21, C24, C25	281
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		283
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			284
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3	285
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		286
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		286
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		286
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		289
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		289

19.1.11.5 ResolutionData2

Definition: Specifies additional information as expected by the party that the investigation performs the expected actions for its resolution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		223
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		223
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	223
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		224
	Compensation <Compstrn>	[0..1]			224
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	225
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		225
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		226
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		226
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		227
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		227

19.1.11.5.1 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.5.2 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.5.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384

19.1.11.5.4 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.11.5.5 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.11.5.6 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

19.1.11.5.7 Compensation <Compstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides the details of the compensation made due to the modification or cancellation of a previous payment.

Compensation <Compstn> contains the following **Compensation3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	225
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		225
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		226
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		226
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		227
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227

19.1.11.5.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid in compensation.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.11.5.7.2 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

Usage: The debtor agent is the payer of the compensation amount.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.11.5.7.3 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.11.5.7.4 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

Usage: The creditor agent is the payee of the compensation amount.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.11.5.7.5 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.11.5.7.6 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CompensationReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		227
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227

19.1.11.5.7.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code" on page 372**19.1.11.5.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the payment compensation, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 388**19.1.11.5.8 Charges <Chrgs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides information on the charges to be paid by the charge bearer(s) related to the payment transaction.**Charges <Chrgs>** contains the following elements (see "Charges8" on page 184 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	184
	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		185
	AgentAccount <AgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		185

19.1.11.6 InvestigationStatus5Choice*Definition:* Specifies the status of an investigation case.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or	RejectedModification <RjctdMod>	[1..*]			228
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		228
Or	DuplicateOf <DplctOf>	[1..1]	±		228
Or}	AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgnmtCxlConf>	[1..1]	Indicator		229

19.1.11.6.1 Confirmation <Conf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the investigation, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code" on page 370

19.1.11.6.2 RejectedModification <RjctdMod>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the rejection of a modification request, in a coded form.

RejectedModification <RjctdMod> contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		228
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		228

19.1.11.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 372

19.1.11.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.6.3 DuplicateOf <DplctOf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates a duplicated case.

Usage: When present, the case identified in the message must be closed. The case identified as duplicated (in this component) will be pursued.

DuplicateOf <DplctOf> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

19.1.11.6.4 AssignmentCancellationConfirmation <AssgmtCxlConf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed or rejected.

Usage: If yes, the cancellation of the assignment is confirmed.

If no, the cancellation of the assignment is rejected and the investigation process will continue.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.1.11.7 CaseAssignment5

Definition: Represents the assignment of a case to a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		229
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[1..1]	±		229
	Assignee <Assgne>	[1..1]	±		230
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		230

19.1.11.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case assignment.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.11.7.2 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the sender of the message.

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.11.7.3 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the receiver of the message.

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.11.7.4 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the assignment was created.

Datatype: "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 382

19.1.11.8 Case5

Definition: Provides further details to identify an investigation case.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

19.1.11.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Uniquely identifies the case.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.11.8.2 Creator <Cretr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that created the investigation case.

Creator <Cretr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.11.8.3 ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the case was previously closed and is now re-opened.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.1.11.9 CorrectivePaymentInitiation4

Definition: Provides information on the corrective payment initiation transaction, to which the resolution message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			232
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		232
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		232
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		232
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		232
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		232
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		233
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		233
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		234

Constraints

- **IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification or EndToEndIdentification or both must be present.

Following Must be True

 /InstructionIdentification Must be present

 And /EndToEndIdentification Must be present

- **RequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True
 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present
 And /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

19.1.11.9.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide corrective information for the group header of the message under investigation.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CorrectiveGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		232
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		232
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		232

19.1.11.9.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.9.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.9.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

19.1.11.9.2 PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a sending party, to unambiguously identify the payment information group within the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.9.3 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.9.4 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.9.5 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384

19.1.11.9.6 InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.11.9.7 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date time at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date or date time on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

19.1.11.9.8 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor requests the amount of money to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.11.10 CorrectiveInterbankTransaction2

Definition: Provides information on the corrective interbank transaction, to which the resolution message refers.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			234
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		235
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		236
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		236
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	236
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		236

Constraints

- **IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or any combination of the three must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/InstructionIdentification Must be present
And /EndToEndIdentification Must be present
And /TransactionIdentification Must be present

```

19.1.11.10.1 GroupHeader <GrpHdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide corrective information for the group header of the message under investigation.

GroupHeader <GrpHdr> contains the following **CorrectiveGroupInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		235

19.1.11.10.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that 'MessageIdentification' is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.10.1.2 MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the message name identifier to which the message refers.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.10.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

19.1.11.10.2 InstructionIdentification <InstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.10.3 EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.10.4 TransactionIdentification <TxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.10.5 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384

19.1.11.10.6 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.11.10.7 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.11.11 CorrectiveTransaction4Choice

Definition: Specifies the corrective transaction on which the investigation is processed.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Initiation <Initn>	[1..1]	±	C16, C28	237
Or}	Interbank <IntrBk>	[1..1]	±	C17	238

19.1.11.11.1 Initiation <Initn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the corrective payment initiation.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationRule", C28 "RequestedDateRule"

Initiation <Initn> contains the following elements (see "[CorrectivePaymentInitiation4](#)" on page 231 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			232
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		232
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		232
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		232
	PaymentInformationIdentification <PmtInflId>	[0..1]	Text		232
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		232
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		233
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		233
	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	233
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		233
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		234

Constraints

- **IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification or EndToEndIdentification or both must be present.

Following Must be True

 /InstructionIdentification Must be present

 And /EndToEndIdentification Must be present

- **RequestedDateRule**

Either RequestedExecutionDate or RequestedCollectionDate must be present.

Following Must be True

 /RequestedExecutionDate Must be present

 And /RequestedCollectionDate Must be present

19.1.11.11.2 Interbank <IntrBk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference the details of the corrective interbank payment transaction.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationRule"

Interbank <IntrBk> contains the following elements (see "[CorrectiveInterbankTransaction2](#)" on page 234 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GroupHeader <GrpHdr>	[0..1]			234
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	MessageNameIdentification <MsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		235
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		235
	InstructionIdentification <InstrId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		235
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		236
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		236
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	236
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		236

Constraints

- **IdentificationRule**

Either InstructionIdentification, EndToEndIdentification, TransactionIdentification or any combination of the three must be present.

Following Must be True

```

/InstructionIdentification Must be present
And /EndToEndIdentification Must be present
And /TransactionIdentification Must be present

```

19.1.11.12 MissingCover4

Definition: Provides additional cover details for the claim non receipt.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		238
	CoverCorrection <CoverCrctn>	[0..1]	±	C10, C12	239

19.1.11.12.1 MissingCoverIndicator <MssngCoverInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not the claim is related to a missing cover.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.1.11.12.2 CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements provided to update incorrect settlement information for the cover related to the received payment instruction.

Impacted by: C10 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule", C12 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"

CoverCorrection <CoverCrrctn> contains the following elements (see "SettlementInstruction6" on page 340 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		342

Constraints

• **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
  /InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

• **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
  /InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
  /InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

19.1.11.13 StatementResolutionEntry4

Definition: Provides further details on the statement entry for the resolution of the investigation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>	[0..1]	±		240
	OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtd>	[0..1]	Text		240
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		240
	AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>	[0..1]	Text		240
	CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	240
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		241
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		241

19.1.11.13.1 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgld>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmld>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		246

19.1.11.13.2 OriginalStatementIdentification <OrgnlStmtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the account servicer, to unambiguously identify the original statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.13.3 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384

19.1.11.13.4 AccountServicerReference <AcctSvcrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the account servicing institution, to unambiguously identify the entry.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.11.13.5 CorrectedAmount <CrrctdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Corrected debit or credit amount, compared to the original entry where the amount is incorrect.

Usage: This amount may only be present if an incorrect statement entry has been reported.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.11.13.6 Charges <Chrgs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides information on the charges included in the original entry amount.

Charges <Chrgs> contains the following elements (see "[Charges6](#)" on page 183 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalChargesAndTaxAmount <TtlChrgsAndTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	183
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		183

19.1.11.13.7 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "[Purpose2Choice](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		246

19.1.12 Mandate

19.1.12.1 MandateClassification1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		242

19.1.12.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "MandateClassification1Code" on page 375

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

19.1.12.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.12.2 MandateTypeInformation2

Definition: Set of elements used to further detail the information related to the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..1]			243
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			243
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			244
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244
	Classification <Clsfctn>	[0..1]	±		244

19.1.12.2.1 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the mandate resides.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		243
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		243

19.1.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 373

19.1.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.12.2.2 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244

19.1.12.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 371

19.1.12.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.12.2.3 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the mandate based on a set of pre-defined categories.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		244
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		244

19.1.12.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 368

19.1.12.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.12.2.4 Classification <Clssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of direct debit instruction.

Classification <Clssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "[MandateClassification1Choice](#)" on page 242 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		242
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		242

19.1.13 Miscellaneous

19.1.13.1 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19.1.13.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.13.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

Type: (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

19.1.13.2 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		246

19.1.13.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: "ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 373

19.1.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.13.3 OriginalGroupInformation29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the group of transactions as assigned by the original instructing party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		246

19.1.13.3.1 OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference assigned by the original instructing party to unambiguously identify the original message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.13.3.2 OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the original message name identifier to which the message refers, for example, pacs.003.001.01 or MT103.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.13.3.3 OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 382

19.1.13.4 Frequency36Choice

Definition: Choice of format for a frequency, for example, the frequency of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		247
Or	Period <Prd>	[1..1]			247
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		248
Or}	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]			248
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		249

19.1.13.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a specified period type.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 374

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

19.1.13.4.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of a count per period within a specified period type.

Period <Prd> contains the following **FrequencyPeriod1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		248
	CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>	[1..1]	Quantity		248

19.1.13.4.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 374

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

19.1.13.4.2.2 CountPerPeriod <CntPerPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of instructions to be created and processed during the specified period.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 385

19.1.13.4.3 PointInTime <PtInTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a frequency in terms of an exact point in time or moment within a specified period type.

PointInTime <PtInTm> contains the following **FrequencyAndMoment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		249
	PointInTime <PtInTm>	[1..1]	Text		249

19.1.13.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period for which the number of instructions are to be created and processed.

Datatype: "Frequency6Code" on page 374

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

19.1.13.4.3.2 PointInTime <PtInTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Further information on the exact point in time the event should take place.

Datatype: "Exact2NumericText" on page 386

19.1.13.5 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	250
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			251
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			251
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		251
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	251
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	252
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			252
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		253
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	253
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			253
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	254
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		254
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		254
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	255

19.1.13.5.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.13.5.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			251
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		251
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	251

19.1.13.5.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		251
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		251

19.1.13.5.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 369

19.1.13.5.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.13.5.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.13.5.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.13.5.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		253
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	253

19.1.13.5.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		253

19.1.13.5.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 373

19.1.13.5.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.13.5.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.13.5.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	254
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		254
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		254

19.1.13.5.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.13.5.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

19.1.13.5.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 388

19.1.13.5.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

19.1.13.5.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.14 Organisation Identification

19.1.14.1 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	255
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		256
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			256
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		256
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		257

19.1.14.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 383

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.1.14.1.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 384

19.1.14.1.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following **GenericOrganisationIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		256
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		257

19.1.14.1.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.14.1.3.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257

19.1.14.1.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 371

19.1.14.1.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.14.1.3.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.15 Party Identification

19.1.15.1 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.15.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

19.1.15.1.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 311 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		313
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		313
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		313
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		313
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		315
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	315
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		315

19.1.15.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 259 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <OrgId>	[1..1]	±		259
Or}	PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>	[1..1]	±		260

19.1.15.1.4 CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 365

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.1.15.1.5 ContactDetails <CtctDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

ContactDetails <CtctDtIs> contains the following elements (see "Contact4" on page 308 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		309
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		309
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		310
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		310
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		310
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		310
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			310
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		311
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		311
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		311

19.1.15.2 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>	[1..1]	±		259
Or}	PrivateIdentification <Prvtld>	[1..1]	±		260

19.1.15.2.1 OrganisationIdentification <Orgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

OrganisationIdentification <OrgId> contains the following elements (see "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 255 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	255
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		256
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			256
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		256
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			256
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		256
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		257
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		257

19.1.15.2 PrivateIdentification <PrvtId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

PrivateIdentification <PrvtId> contains the following elements (see "PersonIdentification13" on page 306 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			306
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		306
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		307
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		307
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	307
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			307
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		307
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			307
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		308

19.1.15.3 Party40Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.15.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.15.3.2 Agent <Agt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Agent <Agt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.16 Payment

19.1.16.1 InstructionForCreditorAgent3

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		262
	InstructionInformation <InstrInf>	[0..1]	Text		262

19.1.16.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: "ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code" on page 369

19.1.16.1.2 InstructionInformation <InstrInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

19.1.16.2 PaymentTransaction124

Definition: Provides reference and status information on the original transactions, included in the original instruction, to which the cancellation request message applies.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationIdentification <CxIld>	[0..1]	Text		262
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		263
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		263
	OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		263
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	263
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		264
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		264
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			264
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		265
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		265
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef>	[0..1]	±		265
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	266

19.1.16.2.1 CancellationIdentification <CxIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the assigner, to unambiguously identify a cancellation request.

Usage: The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.2.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

19.1.16.2.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.2.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.2.5 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384

19.1.16.2.6 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.16.2.7 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

19.1.16.2.8 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 382

19.1.16.2.9 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		264
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		265
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		265

19.1.16.2.9.1 Originator <Orgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.16.2.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

19.1.16.2.9.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 386

19.1.16.2.10 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference31" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		280
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C18, C19, C20, C21, C24, C25	281
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		283
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			284
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3	285
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		286
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		286
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		286
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		289
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		289

19.1.16.2.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19.1.16.3 PaymentTransaction122

Definition: Provides reference and status information on the original transactions, included in the original instruction, to which the cancellation request message applies.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>	[0..1]	Text		267
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		268
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		268
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		268
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		268
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		268
	OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	269
	OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		269
	OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		270
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		270

19.1.16.3.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxlStsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.16.3.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

19.1.16.3.3 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.3.4 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.3.5 UETR <UETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384

19.1.16.3.6 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxISts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.

Datatype: "CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 363

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

19.1.16.3.7 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxlStsRsnInf> contains the following elements (see "CancellationStatusReason4" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		349
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		349

19.1.16.3.8 OriginalInstructedAmount <OrgnlInstdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, as provided in the original transaction, to be moved between the debtor and the creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency, as ordered by the original initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.16.3.9 OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party originally requested the clearing agent to process the payment.

OriginalRequestedExecutionDate <OrgnlReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

19.1.16.3.10 OriginalRequestedCollectionDate <OrgnlReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the creditor originally requested the collection of the amount of money from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.16.3.11 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference31" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		280
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C18, C19, C20, C21, C24, C25	281
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		283
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			284
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3	285
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		286
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		286
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		286
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		289
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		289

19.1.16.4 PaymentTransaction120

Definition: Provides reference and status information on the original transactions, included in the original instruction, to which the cancellation request message applies.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationIdentification <CxIld>	[0..1]	Text		272
	Case <Case>	[0..1]	±		272
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		273
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		273
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		273
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		273
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		273
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		274
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	274
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		274
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		274
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		275
	CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>	[0..*]			275
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		275
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		275
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		276
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		276
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	277

19.1.16.4.1 CancellationIdentification <CxIld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation request identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.4.2 Case <Case>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements to uniquely and unambiguously identify an exception or an investigation workflow.

Case <Case> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

19.1.16.4.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalGroupInformation29](#)" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		246

19.1.16.4.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.16.4.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.16.4.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.16.4.7 OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "[UUIDv4Identifier](#)" on page 384

19.1.16.4.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.4.9 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.16.4.10 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.16.4.11 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assigner <Assgnr> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.16.4.12 Assignee <Assgne>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assignee <Assgne> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.16.4.13 CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the cancellation reason.

CancellationReasonInformation <CxIRsnInf> contains the following **PaymentCancellationReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		275
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		275
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		276

19.1.16.4.13.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation request.

Originator <Orgtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.16.4.13.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationReason33Choice](#)" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

19.1.16.4.13.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation request reason.

Datatype: "[Max105Text](#)" on page 386

19.1.16.4.14 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference31" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		280
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C18, C19, C20, C21, C24, C25	281
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		283
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			284
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3	285
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		286
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		286
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		286
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		289
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		289

19.1.16.4.15 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"

SupplementaryData <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		245
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		245

Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

19.1.16.5 OriginalTransactionReference31

Definition: Specifies key elements as defined in the original transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		280
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C18, C19, C20, C21, C24, C25	281
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		283
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			284
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3	285
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		286
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		286
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		286
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		289
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		289

19.1.16.5.1 InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.16.5.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Amount <Amt> contains one of the following elements (see "AmountType4Choice" on page 181 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InstructedAmount <InstdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	181
Or}	EquivalentAmount <EqvtAmt>	[1..1]			182
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	182
	CurrencyOfTransfer <CcyOfTrf>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	182

19.1.16.5.3 InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.16.5.4 RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the creditor requests that the amount of money is to be collected from the debtor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.16.5.5 RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the initiating party requests the clearing agent to process the payment.

Usage: This is the date on which the debtor's account is to be debited. If payment by cheque, the date when the cheque must be generated by the bank.

RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 190 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		190
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		190

19.1.16.5.6 CreditorSchemelIdentification <CdtrSchmeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Credit party that signs the mandate.

CreditorSchemelIdentification <CdtrSchmeld> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.16.5.7 SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the original transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent was completed.

Impacted by: [C14 "InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C15 "InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C18 "SettlementMethodAgentRule"](#), [C19 "SettlementMethodClearingRule"](#), [C20 "SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule"](#), [C21 "SettlementMethodCoverRule"](#), [C24 "ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule"](#), [C25 "ThirdReimbursementAgentRule"](#)

SettlementInformation <SttlmInf> contains the following elements (see "[SettlementInstruction7](#)" on page 342 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±		345
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		346
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		347
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		347
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		347

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

19.1.16.5.8 PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTpInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTypeInformation27" on page 303 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		304
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		305
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		305
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			305
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		305

19.1.16.5.9 PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the means of payment that will be used to move the amount of money.

Datatype: "PaymentMethod4Code" on page 376

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

19.1.16.5.10 MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the mandate signed between the creditor and the debtor.

MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf> contains one of the following **MandateRelatedData1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3	285
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		286

19.1.16.5.10.1 DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific direct debit mandate data.

Impacted by: C2 "AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule", C3 "AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule"

DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt> contains the following elements (see "MandateRelatedInformation14" on page 198 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		198
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		198
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		199
	AmendmentInformationDetails <AmdmntInfDtls>	[0..1]	±		199
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Text		199
	FirstCollectionDate <FrstColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		200
	FinalCollectionDate <FnlColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		200
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		200
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		201
	TrackingDays <TrckgDays>	[0..1]	Text		201

Constraints

- **AmendmentIndicatorFalseRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is false, then AmendmentInformationDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be absent

- **AmendmentIndicatorTrueRule**

If AmendmentIndicator is true, then AmendmentInformationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/AmendmentIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True
/AmendmentInformationDetails Must be present

19.1.16.5.10.2 CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific credit transfer mandate data.

CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt> contains the following elements (see "[CreditTransferMandateData1](#)" on page 195 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		195
	DateOfSignature <DtOfSgntr>	[0..1]	Date		196
	DateOfVerification <DtOfVrfctn>	[0..1]	DateTime		196
	ElectronicSignature <ElctrcSgntr>	[0..1]	Binary		196
	FirstPaymentDate <FrstPmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	FinalPaymentDate <FnlpmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		196
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		197
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			197
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		197
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		197

19.1.16.5.11 RemittanceInformation <RmtInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

RemittanceInformation <RmtInf> contains the following elements (see "[RemittanceInformation16](#)" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		338
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		338

19.1.16.5.12 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.16.5.13 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.16.5.14 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.16.5.15 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.16.5.16 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.**DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.16.5.17 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.16.5.18 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.16.5.19 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party to which an amount of money is due.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.16.5.20 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.16.5.21 UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.**UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Party40Choice](#)" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.16.5.22 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage:

Purpose is used by the end customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

Purpose <Purp> contains one of the following elements (see "Purpose2Choice" on page 245 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		246

19.1.16.6 PaymentTransaction127

Definition: Provides further details on the reference and status on the original transactions, included in the original instruction, to which the cancellation request message applies.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CancellationStatusIdentification <CxIStsId>	[0..1]	Text		290
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		291
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[0..1]	±		291
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		291
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		291
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		291
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		292
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		292
	TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxISts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		292
	CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>	[0..*]	±		292
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		292
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	293
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		294
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		294
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		294
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		294

19.1.16.6.1 CancellationStatusIdentification <CxIStsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a cancellation request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The cancellation status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the cancellation request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.6.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "Case5" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

19.1.16.6.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> contains the following elements (see "OriginalGroupInformation29" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		246

19.1.16.6.4 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.6.5 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.6.6 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 388](#)

19.1.16.6.7 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnIClrSysRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 388](#)

19.1.16.6.8 OriginalUETR <OrgnIUETR>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: ["UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384](#)

19.1.16.6.9 TransactionCancellationStatus <TxCxISts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the status of the transaction cancellation request.

Datatype: ["CancellationIndividualStatus1Code" on page 363](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

19.1.16.6.10 CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides detailed information on the cancellation status reason.

CancellationStatusReasonInformation <CxIStsRsnInf> contains the following elements (see ["CancellationStatusReason4" on page 348](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		349
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		349

19.1.16.6.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItInRItInf> contains the following elements (see "ResolutionData2" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		223
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		223
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	223
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		224
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			224
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	225
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		225
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		226
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		226
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		227
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		227

19.1.16.6.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.16.6.13 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.16.6.14 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.16.6.15 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.16.6.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference31" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		280
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C18, C19, C20, C21, C24, C25	281
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		283
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			284
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3	285
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		286
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		286
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		286
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		289
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		289

19.1.16.7 PaymentTransaction116

Definition: Provides further details on the reference and status on the original transactions, included in the original instruction, to which the cancellation request message applies.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId>	[0..1]	Text		296
	ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>	[0..1]	±		296
	OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrpInf>	[1..1]	±		297
	OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInfId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnlClrSysRef>	[0..1]	Text		298
	OriginalUETR <OrgnlUETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		298
	ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>	[0..*]			298
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		298
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		299
	ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>	[0..1]	±		299
	OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	300
	OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		301
	Assigner <Assgnr>	[0..1]	±		301
	Assignee <Assgne>	[0..1]	±		301
	OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>	[0..1]	±		301

19.1.16.7.1 ModificationStatusIdentification <ModStsId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a modification request status, as assigned by the assigner.

Usage: The modification status identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.7.2 ResolvedCase <RslvdCase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the resolved case.

ResolvedCase <RslvdCase> contains the following elements (see "[Case5](#)" on page 230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		230
	Creator <Cretr>	[1..1]	±		230
	ReopenCaseIndication <ReopCaseIndctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		231

19.1.16.7.3 OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides information on the original message.

OriginalGroupInformation <OrgnlGrplnf> contains the following elements (see "[OriginalGroupInformation29](#)" on page 246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OriginalMessageIdentification <OrgnlMsgId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalMessageNameIdentification <OrgnlMsgNmId>	[1..1]	Text		246
	OriginalCreationDateTime <OrgnlCreDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		246

19.1.16.7.4 OriginalPaymentInformationIdentification <OrgnlPmtInflId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original sending party, to unambiguously identify the original payment information group.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.16.7.5 OriginalInstructionIdentification <OrgnlInstrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original instructing party for the original instructed party, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.16.7.6 OriginalEndToEndIdentification <OrgnlEndToEndId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original initiating party, to unambiguously identify the original transaction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.16.7.7 OriginalTransactionIdentification <OrgnlTxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the original first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.16.7.8 OriginalClearingSystemReference <OrgnClrSysRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique reference, as assigned by the original clearing system, to unambiguously identify the original instruction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 388**19.1.16.7.9 OriginalUETR <OrgnUETR>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Universally unique identifier to provide the original end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.*Datatype:* "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 384**19.1.16.7.10 ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides detailed information on the modification status reason.**ModificationStatusReasonInformation <ModStsRsnInf>** contains the following **ModificationStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		298
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			298
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		299

19.1.16.7.10.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation status.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.16.7.10.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the status report.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ModificationStatusReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		299
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		299

19.1.16.7.10.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the modification status, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code" on page 372

19.1.16.7.10.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.16.7.10.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further details on the cancellation status reason.

Datatype: "Max105Text" on page 386

19.1.16.7.11 ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsltnRltdInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of a return or a reversal transaction that is initiated to fix the case under investigation as part of the resolution.

ResolutionRelatedInformation <RsItInRItInf> contains the following elements (see "ResolutionData2" on page 222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EndToEndIdentification <EndToEndId>	[0..1]	Text		223
	TransactionIdentification <TxId>	[0..1]	Text		223
	UETR <UETR>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		223
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	223
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		224
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		224
	Compensation <Compstn>	[0..1]			224
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	225
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		225
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		226
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		226
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		226
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			227
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		227
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		227
	Charges <Chrgs>	[0..*]	±		227

19.1.16.7.12 OriginalInterbankSettlementAmount <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent, as provided in the original instruction.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.16.7.13 OriginalInterbankSettlementDate <OrgnlIntrBkSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date, as provided in the original transaction, on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.16.7.14 Assigner <Assgnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party who assigns the case.

Usage: This is also the agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assigner <Assgnr> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.16.7.15 Assignee <Assgne>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which the case is assigned.

Usage: This is also the agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) cancellation request(s).

Assignee <Assgne> contains one of the following elements (see "Party40Choice" on page 260 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		261
Or}	Agent <Agt>	[1..1]	±		261

19.1.16.7.16 OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnlTxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Key elements used to identify the original transaction that is being referred to.

OriginalTransactionReference <OrgnITxRef> contains the following elements (see "OriginalTransactionReference31" on page 278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount <IntrBkSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	279
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	±		280
	InterbankSettlementDate <IntrBkSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedCollectionDate <ReqdColltnDt>	[0..1]	Date		280
	RequestedExecutionDate <ReqdExctnDt>	[0..1]	±		280
	CreditorSchemeldentification <CdtrSchmeld>	[0..1]	±		281
	SettlementInformation <SttlmInf>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C18, C19, C20, C21, C24, C25	281
	PaymentTypeInformation <PmtTplnf>	[0..1]	±		283
	PaymentMethod <PmtMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		284
	MandateRelatedInformation <MndtRltdInf>	[0..1]			284
{Or	DirectDebitMandate <DrctDbtMndt>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3	285
Or}	CreditTransferMandate <CdtTrfMndt>	[0..1]	±		286
	RemittanceInformation <Rmtlnf>	[0..1]	±		286
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		286
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		287
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		288
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		288
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		289
	UltimateCreditor <UltmtCdtr>	[0..1]	±		289
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	±		289

19.1.17 Payment Type

19.1.17.1 PaymentTypeInformation27

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		303
	ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>	[0..*]			304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		304
	LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>	[0..1]			304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		305
	SequenceType <SeqTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		305
	CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>	[0..1]			305
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		305

19.1.17.1.1 InstructionPriority <InstrPrty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: "Priority2Code" on page 376

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

19.1.17.1.2 ClearingChannel <ClrChanl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

19.1.17.1.3 ServiceLevel <SvcLvl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

ServiceLevel <SvcLvl> contains one of the following **ServiceLevel8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		304

19.1.17.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 373

19.1.17.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.17.1.4 LocalInstrument <LclInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

LocalInstrument <LclInstrm> contains one of the following **LocalInstrument2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		305

19.1.17.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: "ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 371

19.1.17.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 388**19.1.17.1.5 SequenceType <SeqTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the direct debit sequence, such as first, recurrent, final or one-off.*Datatype:* "SequenceType3Code" on page 377

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

19.1.17.1.6 CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

CategoryPurpose <CtgyPurp> contains one of the following **CategoryPurpose1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		305
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		305

19.1.17.1.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 368**19.1.17.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.18 Person Identification

19.1.18.1 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>	[0..1]			306
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		306
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		307
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		307
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	307
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			307
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		307
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			307
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		308

19.1.18.1.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

DateAndPlaceOfBirth <DtAndPlcOfBirth> contains the following **DateAndPlaceOfBirth1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[1..1]	Date		306
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		307
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[1..1]	Text		307
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	307

19.1.18.1.1.1 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.18.1.1.2 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Province where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 388**19.1.18.1.1.3 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* City where a person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 388**19.1.18.1.1.4 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country where a person was born.*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 365**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.1.18.1.2 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following **GenericPersonIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		307
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			307
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		308

19.1.18.1.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 388**19.1.18.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		308
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		308

19.1.18.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 372

19.1.18.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.18.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.18.2 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		309
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		309
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		309
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		310
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		310
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		310
	EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>	[0..1]	Text		310
	JobTitle <JobTitl>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Responsibility <Rspnsblty>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		310
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]			310
	ChannelType <ChanlTp>	[1..1]	Text		311
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		311
	PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		311

19.1.18.2.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 375

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

19.1.18.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

19.1.18.2.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 389](#)

19.1.18.2.4 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 389](#)

19.1.18.2.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: ["PhoneNumber" on page 389](#)

19.1.18.2.6 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: ["Max2048Text" on page 387](#)

19.1.18.2.7 EmailPurpose <EmailPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 388](#)

19.1.18.2.8 JobTitle <JobTitl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 388](#)

19.1.18.2.9 Responsibility <Rspnsblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 388](#)

19.1.18.2.10 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 388](#)

19.1.18.2.11 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

Other <Othr> contains the following **OtherContact1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ChannelType <ChanITp>	[1..1]	Text		311
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		311

19.1.18.2.11.1 ChannelType <ChanITp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 388

19.1.18.2.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 387

19.1.18.2.12 PreferredMethod <PrefrdMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: "PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 376

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

19.1.19 Postal Address

19.1.19.1 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			312
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		313
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		313
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		313
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		313
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		313
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		314
	Room <Room>	[0..1]	Text		314
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		314
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		315
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	315
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		315

19.1.19.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		312
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		313

19.1.19.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 363

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

19.1.19.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		210
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		210
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		210

19.1.19.1.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.19.1.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.19.1.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 388

19.1.19.1.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "[Max16Text](#)" on page 387

19.1.19.1.6 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.19.1.7 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 388

19.1.19.1.8 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 387

19.1.19.1.9 Room <Room>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 388

19.1.19.1.10 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 387

19.1.19.1.11 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.19.1.12 TownLocationName <TwnLctnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.19.1.13 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.19.1.14 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.19.1.15 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C3 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 365

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.1.19.1.16 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 388

19.1.20 Remittance**19.1.20.1 StructuredRemittanceInformation16**

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			319
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			321
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			322
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			323
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		323
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		324
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		324
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			324
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	325
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	326
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	327
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			327
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			328
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		329
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	330
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		330
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		331
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		332
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		332
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		333
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		333
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		334

19.1.20.1.1 ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf> contains the following
ReferredDocumentInformation7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			319
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			321
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			322
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			323
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		323
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		324
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		324
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			324
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	325
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	326
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	327
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			327
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			328
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		329
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	330

19.1.20.1.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

Type <Tp> contains the following **ReferredDocumentType4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		320

19.1.20.1.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **ReferredDocumentType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320

19.1.20.1.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: "DocumentType6Code" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

19.1.20.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.20.1.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.20.1.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.20.1.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.20.1.1.4 LineDetails <LineDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

LineDetails <LineDtls> contains the following **DocumentLineInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			322
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			323
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		323
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		324
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		324
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			324
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	325
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	326
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	327
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			327
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	328
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			328
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		329
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	330

19.1.20.1.1.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

Identification <Id> contains the following **DocumentLineIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			323
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		323
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		324
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		324

19.1.20.1.1.4.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

Type <Tp> contains the following **DocumentLineType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		323
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		324

19.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **DocumentLineType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		323

19.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 370

19.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.20.1.1.4.1.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.20.1.1.4.1.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.20.1.1.4.1.3 RelatedDate <RltdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.20.1.1.4.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 387

19.1.20.1.1.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

Amount <Amt> contains the following **RemittanceAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	325
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	326
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	327
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			327
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	328
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			328
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		329
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	330

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.1 DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.2 DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt> contains the following **DiscountAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	326

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **DiscountAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 369

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.3 CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.4 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmountAndType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	328

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 373

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn> contains the following **DocumentAdjustment1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		329
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		329

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.2 CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: "CreditDebitCode" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 388

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

19.1.20.1.1.4.3.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.20.1.2 ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.

ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt> contains the following elements (see "RemittanceAmount2" on page 249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	250
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			251
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			251
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		251
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		251
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	251
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	252
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			252
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			252
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		253
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		253
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	253
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			253
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	254
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		254
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		254
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		254
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	255

19.1.20.1.3 CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf> contains the following elements (see "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 201 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			201
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		202
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		202
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		202

19.1.20.1.4 Invoicer <Invcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

Invoicer <Invcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.20.1.5 Invoicee <Invcee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

Invoicee <Invcee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.20.1.6 TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.**TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxInformation7](#)" on page 350 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		352
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		352
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		352
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	352
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	352
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		353
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		353

19.1.20.1.7 GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt> contains the following elements (see "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			335
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		336
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		336
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		337
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		337
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		338

19.1.20.1.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 387

19.1.20.2 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			335
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Garnishee <Grnshee>	[0..1]	±		336
	GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>	[0..1]	±		336
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		337
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	337
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdclInsrncInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		337
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		338

19.1.20.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

Type <Tp> contains the following **GarnishmentType1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		336

19.1.20.2.1.1 CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry> contains one of the following **GarnishmentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		336

19.1.20.2.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: "ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 370

19.1.20.2.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.20.2.1.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.20.2.2 Garnishee <Grnshee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

Garnishee <Grnshee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification135" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <Pst/Adr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.20.2.3 GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

GarnishmentAdministrator <GrnshmtAdmstr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.20.2.4 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 387

19.1.20.2.5 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 382

19.1.20.2.6 RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C7 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.20.2.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator <FmlyMdcIIInsrncInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

19.1.20.2.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator <MplyeeTermntnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[TrueFalseIndicator](#)" on page 385):

- *Meaning When True:* True
- *Meaning When False:* False

19.1.20.3 RemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[0..*]	Text		338
	Structured <Strd>	[0..*]	±		338

19.1.20.3.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 387

19.1.20.3.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "[StructuredRemittanceInformation16](#)" on page 315 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation <RfrdDocInf>	[0..*]			317
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			319
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		320
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		320
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		320
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		321
	LineDetails <LineDtls>	[0..*]			321
	Identification <Id>	[1..*]			322
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			323
	CodeOrProprietary <CdOrPrtry>	[1..1]			323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		323
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		324
	RelatedDate <RltdDt>	[0..1]	Date		324
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		324
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]			324
	DuePayableAmount <DuePyblAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	325
	DiscountAppliedAmount <DscntApldAmt>	[0..*]			326
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		326
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	326
	CreditNoteAmount <CdtNoteAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	327
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..*]			327
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			327
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		328
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		328

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	328
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason <AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>	[0..*]			328
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	329
	CreditDebitIndicator <CdtDbtInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		329
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		329
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		329
	RemittedAmount <RmtdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	330
	ReferredDocumentAmount <RfrdDocAmt>	[0..1]	±		330
	CreditorReferenceInformation <CdtrRefInf>	[0..1]	±		331
	Invoicer <Invcr>	[0..1]	±		332
	Invoicee <Invcee>	[0..1]	±		332
	TaxRemittance <TaxRmt>	[0..1]	±		333
	GarnishmentRemittance <GrnshmtRmt>	[0..1]	±		333
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation <AddtlRmtInf>	[0..3]	Text		334

19.1.21 Settlement Instruction

19.1.21.1 SettlementInstruction6

Definition: Provides further details on the settlement of the instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		341
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		342

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition
/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True
 /InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition
 /InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent
 Following Must be True
 /InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

19.1.21.1.1 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.21.1.2 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.21.1.3 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.21.1.4 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.21.2 SettlementInstruction7

Definition: Provides further details on the settlement of the instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		344
	SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>	[0..1]	±		345
	ClearingSystem <ClrSys>	[0..1]			345
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345
	InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		346
	InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		346
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		347
	ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		347
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		347

Constraints

- **InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructedReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

On Condition

/InstructingReimbursementAgent is absent

Following Must be True

/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

On Condition

/SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructingAgent'

Or /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'InstructedAgent'

Following Must be True

/ClearingSystem Must be absent

And /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent

And /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent

- **SettlementMethodClearingRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'ClearingSystem'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be absent
And    /ThirdReimbursementAgent Must be absent
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
Or    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

- **SettlementMethodCoverRule**

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /SettlementMethod is equal to value 'CoverMethod'
Following Must be True
    /SettlementAccount Must be absent
And    /ClearingSystem Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is absent
Following Must be True
    /ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount Must be absent
```

- **ThirdReimbursementAgentRule**

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

```
On Condition
    /ThirdReimbursementAgent is present
Following Must be True
    /InstructingReimbursementAgent Must be present
And    /InstructedReimbursementAgent Must be present
```

19.1.21.2.1 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 377

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

19.1.21.2.2 SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

SettlementAccount <SttlmAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.21.2.3 ClearingSystem <ClrSys>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

ClearingSystem <ClrSys> contains one of the following **ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		345
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		345

19.1.21.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: "[ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code](#)" on page 368

19.1.21.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.21.2.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructingReimbursementAgent <InstgRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.21.2.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount <InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.21.2.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

InstructedReimbursementAgent <InstdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.21.2.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount <InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.21.2.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

ThirdReimbursementAgent <ThrdRmbrsmntAgt> contains the following elements (see "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification <FinInstnId>	[1..1]	±		207
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		208

19.1.21.2.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount <ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "CashAccount38" on page 178 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		178
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		179
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	179
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		179
	Proxy <Prxy>	[0..1]	±		180

19.1.22 Status

19.1.22.1 CancellationReason33Choice

Definition: Specifies the reason for the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		348
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		348

19.1.22.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalCancellationReason1Code" on page 367

19.1.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation request, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.22.2 CancellationStatusReason4

Definition: Provides further details on the status of the cancellation request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Originator <Orgtr>	[0..1]	±		349
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			349
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	Text		349

19.1.22.2.1 Originator <Orgtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues the cancellation status.**Originator <Orgtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 257 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		257
	PostalAddress <PstAdr>	[0..1]	±		257
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		258
	CountryOfResidence <CtryOfRes>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	258
	ContactDetails <CtctDtls>	[0..1]	±		259

19.1.22.2.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the status report.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **CancellationStatusReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		349
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		349

19.1.22.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation status, in a coded form.*Datatype:* "[ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code](#)" on page 372**19.1.22.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the status, in a proprietary form.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 388**19.1.22.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Further details on the cancellation status reason.*Datatype:* "[Max105Text](#)" on page 386

19.1.23 System Identification

19.1.23.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		350

19.1.23.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 369

19.1.23.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24 Tax

19.1.24.1 TaxInformation7

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>	[0..1]	±		351
	AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>	[0..1]	Text		352
	ReferenceNumber <RefNb>	[0..1]	Text		352
	Method <Mtd>	[0..1]	Text		352
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	352
	TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	352
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		353
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		353
	Record <Rcrd>	[0..*]	±		353

19.1.24.1.1 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty1](#)" on page 360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		361

19.1.24.1.2 Debtor <Dbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 359 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		359
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		359
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			360
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		360

19.1.24.1.3 UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.**UltimateDebtor <UltmtDbtr>** contains the following elements (see "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 359 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		359
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		359
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Authorisation <Authstn>	[0..1]			360
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		360

19.1.24.1.4 AdministrationZone <AdmstnZone>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.1.5 ReferenceNumber <RefNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

19.1.24.1.6 Method <Mtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.1.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount <TtlTaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.24.1.8 TotalTaxAmount <TtlTaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.24.1.9 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.24.1.10 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: "Number" on page 385

19.1.24.1.11 Record <Rcrd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

Record <Rcrd> contains the following elements (see "TaxRecord2" on page 354 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		355
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		356
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			356
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		356
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	356
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	357
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]	±		357
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		357

19.1.24.2 TaxRecordDetails2

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		354
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	354

19.1.24.2.1 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "[TaxPeriod2](#)" on page 358 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		359

19.1.24.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.24.3 TaxRecord2

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		355
	Category <Ctgy>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>	[0..1]	Text		355
	DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>	[0..1]	Text		355
	CertificateIdentification <CertId>	[0..1]	Text		355
	FormsCode <FrmsCd>	[0..1]	Text		356
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		356
	TaxAmount <TaxAmt>	[0..1]			356
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		356
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	356
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	357
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]	±		357
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		357

19.1.24.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.3.2 Category <Ctgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.3.3 CategoryDetails <CtgyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.3.4 DebtorStatus <DbtrSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.3.5 CertificateIdentification <CertId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.3.6 FormsCode <FrmsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.3.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see "TaxPeriod2" on page 358 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	FromToDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		359

19.1.24.3.8 TaxAmount <TaxAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

TaxAmount <TaxAmt> contains the following **TaxAmount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		356
	TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	356
	TotalAmount <TtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C7	357
	Details <Dtls>	[0..*]	±		357

19.1.24.3.8.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 386

19.1.24.3.8.2 TaxableBaseAmount <TaxblBaseAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.24.3.8.3 TotalAmount <TtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 361

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.1.24.3.8.4 Details <DtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

Details <DtIs> contains the following elements (see "TaxRecordDetails2" on page 353 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		354
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	354

19.1.24.3.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

19.1.24.4 TaxPeriod2

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Year <Yr>	[0..1]	Date		358
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	FromDate <FrToDt>	[0..1]	±		359

19.1.24.4.1 Year <Yr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 382

19.1.24.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: "TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 377

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

19.1.24.4.3 FromToDate <FrToDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

FromToDate <FrToDt> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriod2"](#) on page 189 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		189
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		190

19.1.24.5 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		359
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		359
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Authorisation <Authstr>	[0..1]			360
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		360

19.1.24.5.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 388

19.1.24.5.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.5.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.5.4 Authorisation <Authstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

Authorisation <Authstn> contains the following **TaxAuthorisation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Title <Titl>	[0..1]	Text		360
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		360

19.1.24.5.4.1 Title <Titl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.5.4.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 387

19.1.24.6 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxIdentification <TaxId>	[0..1]	Text		360
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]	Text		361

19.1.24.6.1 TaxIdentification <TaxId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.6.2 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.1.24.6.3 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 388

19.2 Message Datatypes

19.2.1 Amount

19.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 362

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 363

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

19.2.2 Binary

19.2.2.1 Max10KBinary

Definition: Binary data of 10K maximum.

Type: Binary

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10240

19.2.3 CodeSet

19.2.3.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.2.3.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

19.2.3.3 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

19.2.3.4 CancellationIndividualStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

19.2.3.5 CaseForwardingNotification3Code

Definition: Specifies the action requested when forwarding a case.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTHI	FurtherInvestigation	Case has been forwarded to the next party for further investigation.
CANC	RequestToCancel	Case has been forwarded to the next party for cancellation.
MODI	RequestToModify	Case has been forwarded to the next party for modification.
DTAU	RequestDebitAuthorisation	Case has been forwarded to obtain authorisation to debit.
SAIN	SentAdditionalInformation	Additional information has been forwarded to the creditor.
MINE	MineInvestigationCase	Case is been handled by the assigned party.

19.2.3.6 CaseStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an investigation case.

Note:

The cases that have been rejected (not accepted) are unknown to the Party reporting the status of cases. They will be reported with the CaseStatusCode = Unknown.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLSD	Closed	Case has been closed.
ASGN	Assigned	Case has been assigned to another party.
INVE	UnderInvestigation	Case is currently under investigation.
UKNW	Unknown	Case has never been assigned before.
ODUE	Overdue	Investigation is taking too long.

19.2.3.7 ChargeBearerType1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEBT	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRED	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHAR	Shared	In a credit transfer context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the debtor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the creditor. In a direct debit context, means that transaction charges on the sender side are to be borne by the creditor, transaction charges on the receiver side are to be borne by the debtor.
SLEV	FollowingServiceLevel	Charges are to be applied following the rules agreed in the service level and/or scheme.

19.2.3.8 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.

19.2.3.9 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

19.2.3.10 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

19.2.3.11 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

19.2.3.12 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.
AROJ	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

19.2.3.13 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.14 ExternalAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions for the agent concerning the processing of an instruction.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.15 ExternalCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the cancellation reason, as published in an external cancellation reason code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.16 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.17 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	3

19.2.3.18 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.19 ExternalChargeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the charges in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.20 ExternalClaimNonReceiptRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of a claim non receipt, as published in an external claim non receipt rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.21 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	5

19.2.3.22 ExternalCreditorAgentInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, as provided to the creditor agent.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.23 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.24 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.25 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.26 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.27 ExternalInvestigationExecutionConfirmation1Code

Definition: Specifies the result of an investigation, as published in an external investigation execution confirmation code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.28 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

19.2.3.29 ExternalMandateSetupReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the external mandate setup reason code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.30 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.31 ExternalPaymentCancellationRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of a cancellation, as published in an external payment cancellation rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.32 ExternalPaymentCompensationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for compensation for the processing of a payment, as published in an external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.33 ExternalPaymentModificationRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the rejection of a modification, as published in an external payment modification rejection code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.34 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
-----------	---

maxLength	4
-----------	---

19.2.3.35 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.36 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.37 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.38 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.3.39 Frequency6Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
QURT	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MIAN	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place on request or as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
FRTN	Fortnightly	Event takes place every two weeks.

19.2.3.40 GroupCancellationStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a group of cancellation requests.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACR	PartiallyAcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is partially accepted.
RJCR	RejectedCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is rejected
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
PDCR	PendingCancellationRequest	Cancellation request is pending.

19.2.3.41 Instruction4Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

19.2.3.42 InvestigationRejection1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for rejecting an investigation case.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NFND	UnderlyingPaymentNotFound	Underlying instruction can not be found.
NAUT	NotAuthorisedToInvestigate	Case assignee is not allowed to investigate on this instruction or a party has been by-passed in the payment chain or no bilateral agreement has been established for this type of query.
UKNW	UnknownCase	Case has never been assigned before.
PCOR	PaymentPreviouslyCancelledOrRejected	Used when the payment instruction has previously been cancelled or rejected.
WMSG	WrongMessage	Wrong message has been used in the investigation workflow.
RNCR	RejectNonCashRelated	Used to reject a non-cash related query that is not covered in the workflow.
MROI	MissingResolutionOfInvestigation	Resolution of Investigation has not been received on reopened case.

19.2.3.43 MandateClassification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of direct debit amount, such as fixed or variable.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXE	Fixed	Direct debit amount is fixed.
USGB	UsageBased	Direct debit amount is based on usage.
VARI	Variable	Direct debit amount is variable.

19.2.3.44 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).

19.2.3.45 PaymentMethod4Code

Definition: Specifies the transfer method that will be used to transfer an amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHK	Cheque	Written order to a bank to pay a certain amount of money from one person to another person.
TRF	CreditTransfer	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer.
DD	DirectDebit	Collection of an amount of money from the debtor's bank account by the creditor. The amount of money and dates of collections may vary.
TRA	TransferAdvice	Transfer of an amount of money in the books of the account servicer. An advice should be sent back to the account owner.

19.2.3.46 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.

19.2.3.47 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

19.2.3.48 SequenceType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the current transaction that belongs to a sequence of transactions.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FRST	First	First collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
RCUR	Recurring	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used for regular direct debit transactions initiated by the creditor.
FNAL	Final	Final collection of a series of direct debit instructions.
OOFF	OneOff	Direct debit instruction where the debtor's authorisation is used to initiate one single direct debit transaction.
RPRE	Represented	Collection used to re-present previously reversed or returned direct debit transactions.

19.2.3.49 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.

19.2.3.50 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.

19.2.3.51 TransactionIndividualStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a single payment transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTC	AcceptedTechnicalValidation	Authentication and syntactical and semantical validation are successful.
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected.
PDNG	Pending	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation is pending. Further checks and status update will be performed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCP	AcceptedCustomerProfile	Preceding check of technical validation was successful. Customer profile check was also successful.
ACSP	AcceptedSettlementInProgress	All preceding checks such as technical validation and customer profile were successful and therefore the payment initiation has been accepted for execution.
ACSC	AcceptedSettlementCompleted	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed. Usage : this can be used by the first agent to report to the debtor that the transaction has been completed. Warning : this status is provided for transaction status reasons, not for financial information. It can only be used after bilateral agreement
ACCR	AcceptedCancellationRequest	Cancellation is accepted.
ACWC	AcceptedWithChange	Instruction is accepted but a change will be made, such as date or remittance not sent.

19.2.3.52 UnableToApplyIncorrectInformation4Code

Definition: Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to incorrect information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
IN01	IncorrectRelatedReference	Related transaction reference is incorrect.
IN02	IncorrectPaymentServiceLevel	Payment type service level is incorrect (former IncorrectBankOperationCode).
IN03	IncorrectCategoryPurpose	Payment type category purpose is incorrect (former IncorrectInstructionCode).
IN04	IncorrectRequestedExecutionDate	RequestedExecutionDate is incorrect.
IN05	IncorrectInterbankSettlementDate	Interbank settlement date is incorrect (former IncorrectValueDate).
IN06	IncorrectInterbankSettlementAmount	Interbank settlement amount is incorrect (former IncorrectSettledAmount).
IN07	IncorrectDebtor	Debtor is incorrect.
IN08	IncorrectDebtorAccount	DebtorAccount is incorrect.
IN09	IncorrectInstructedReimbursementAgent	InstructedReimbursementAgent is incorrect (former IncorrectReceiverCorrespondent).
IN10	IncorrectThirdReimbursementAgent	ThirdReimbursementAgent is incorrect (former IncorrectThirdReimbursementInstitution).

CodeName	Name	Definition
IN11	IncorrectPaymentClearingChannel	Payment type clearing channel is incorrect (former PaymentScheme).
IN12	IncorrectCreditorAgentAccount	CreditorAgentAccount is incorrect (former IncorrectAccountOfBeneficiaryInstitution).
IN13	IncorrectCreditor	Creditor is incorrect.
IN14	IncorrectCreditorAccount	Creditor account is incorrect.
IN15	IncorrectRemittanceInformation	RemittanceInformation is incorrect.
IN16	IncorrectPaymentPurpose	Transaction payment purpose is incorrect.
IN17	IncorrectChargeBearer	ChargeBearer is incorrect (former IncorrectDetailsOfCharges).
IN18	IncorrectInstructionForNextAgent	Instruction for next agent is incorrect (former IncorrectSenderToReceiverInformation).
IN19	IncorrectInstructionForCreditorAgent	Instruction for creditor agent is incorrect (former IncorrectInstructionForFinalAgent).
MM20	MismatchCreditorNameAccount	Name and account of creditor are not matching.
MM21	MismatchDebtorNameAccount	Name and account of debtor are not matching.
MM22	MismatchCreditorAgentNameAccount	Name and account of creditor agent (former FinalAgent) are not matching.
MM25	PendingExecutionDebtorAccountOrIdentification	Payment is pending execution. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the account number or unique identification of the debtor.
MM26	PendingExecutionDebtorNameOrAddress	Payment is pending execution. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the name and/or address of the debtor.
MM27	PaymentExecutedDebtorAccountOrIdentification	Payment has been executed. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the account number or unique identification of the debtor.
MM28	PaymentExecutedDebtorNameOrAddress	Payment has been executed. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the name and/or address of the debtor.
MM29	PendingExecutionCreditorAccountOrIdentification	Payment is pending execution. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the account number or unique identification of the creditor.
MM30	PendingExecutionCreditorNameOrAddress	Payment is pending execution. For reasons of regulatory requirements we

CodeName	Name	Definition
		request further information on the name and/or address of the creditor.
MM31	PaymentExecutedCreditorAccountOrIdentification	Payment has been executed. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the account number or unique identification of the creditor.
MM32	PaymentExecutedCreditorNameOrAddress	Payment has been executed. For reasons of regulatory requirements we request further information on the name and/or address of the creditor.
IN33	IncorrectReportEntryAmount	Amount in statement entry is incorrect.
MM34	InsufficientChargesDetails	Insufficient charges details provided.
MM35	InsufficientPaymentPurpose	Payment purpose needs to be further specified.
IN36	IncorrectSettlementAccount	SettlementAccount is incorrect.
IN37	IncorrectInstructingReimbursementAgent	Instructing reimbursement agent is incorrect.
IN38	IncorrectDebtorAddress	Debtor's address is incorrect.
IN39	IncorrectCreditorAddress	Creditor's address is incorrect.
NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for additional information.

19.2.3.53 UnableToApplyMissingInformation3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason of an unable to apply due to missing information.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MS01	MissingRemittanceInformation	RemittanceInformation is missing.
MS02	MissingInstructionForNextAgent	Instruction for next agent is missing (former MissingSenderToReceiverInformation split into debtor, credit and next agent information).
MS03	MissingDebtor	Debtor is missing.
MS04	MissingDebtorAccount	DebtorAccount is missing.
MS05	MissingDebtorAgent	DebtorAgent is missing (former MissingFirstAgent for credit transfers).
MS06	MissingAmount	Amount is missing.
MS07	MissingSettlementAccount	SettlementAccount is missing. (former MissingNostroVostroAccount).
MS08	MissingIntermediary	Intermediary is missing.
MS09	MissingInstructingReimbursementAgent	InstructingReimbursementAgent is missing (former MissingReimbursementAgent1).

CodeName	Name	Definition
MS10	MissingInstructedReimbursementAgent	InstructedReimbursementAgent is missing (former MissingReimbursementAgent2).
MS11	MissingThirdReimbursementAgent	Third reimbursement agent is missing (former MissingReimbursementAgent).
MS12	MissingCreditor	Creditor is missing.
MS13	MissingCreditorAccount	CreditorAccount is missing.
MS14	MissingInstruction	Indicates the payment instruction is missing.
MS15	MissingCreditorAgent	Creditor agent is missing (former MissingFirstAgent for direct debits).
MS16	MissingInstructionForCreditorAgent	Instruction for creditor agent is missing (former MissingSenderToReceiverInformation split into debtor, credit and next agent information).
MS17	MissingInstructionForDebtorAgent	Instruction for debtor agent is missing (former MissingSenderToReceiverInformation split into debtor, credit and next agent information).
NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for additional information.

19.2.4 Date

19.2.4.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

19.2.5 DateTime

19.2.5.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

19.2.6 IdentifierSet

19.2.6.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.2.6.2 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

19.2.6.3 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: An identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 13616: 2007 - "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

19.2.6.4 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

19.2.6.5 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: RFC4122; UUIDv4

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

19.2.7 Indicator

19.2.7.1 AMLIndicator

Definition: Indicates the status of an anti-money laundering investigation.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Indicates that the investigation is related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

Meaning When False: Indicates that the investigation is not related to an anti-money laundering investigation request.

19.2.7.2 ChargeIncludedIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether charges have already been included.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Included

Meaning When False: Pre-advised

19.2.7.3 GroupCancellationIndicator

Definition: Indicates whether or not it is a group cancellation.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Indicates that the cancellation applies to the complete group.

Meaning When False: Indicates that the cancellation applies to individual items within the group.

19.2.7.4 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

19.2.7.5 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

19.2.8 Quantity

19.2.8.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 17

19.2.8.2 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits 18

fractionDigits 0

19.2.9 Rate

19.2.9.1 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

19.2.10 Text

19.2.10.1 Exact2NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 2 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{2}
---------	----------

19.2.10.2 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

19.2.10.3 Max1025Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1025 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	1025

19.2.10.4 Max105Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	105

19.2.10.5 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	128

19.2.10.6 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

19.2.10.7 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[0-9]{1,15}
---------	-------------

19.2.10.8 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

19.2.10.9 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

19.2.10.10 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

19.2.10.11 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

19.2.10.12 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

19.2.10.13 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

19.2.10.14 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

19.2.10.15 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-\]{1,30}
---------	--------------------------------